

**UNIT # 02**

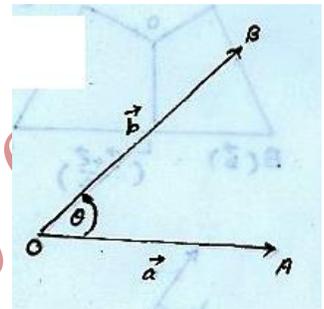
**SCALAR AND VECTOR PRODUCT**

**Scalar product or dot product :**

If  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  be the two vectors. Then the scalar or dot product of two vector is define as

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$$

Where  $\theta$  is angle between  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  .



**Characteristics:**

(i) If  $\vec{a} = a_1\mathbf{i} + a_2\mathbf{j} + a_3\mathbf{k}$  &  $\vec{b} = b_1\mathbf{i} + b_2\mathbf{j} + b_3\mathbf{k}$

Then  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = (a_1\mathbf{i} + a_2\mathbf{j} + a_3\mathbf{k}) \cdot (b_1\mathbf{i} + b_2\mathbf{j} + b_3\mathbf{k}) = a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + a_3 b_3$

(ii) If  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  are perpendicular ( $\theta = 90^\circ$ ) vectors then  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

(iii) If  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  are parallel ( $\theta = 0^\circ$ ) vectors then  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = a b$

(iv) If  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  are anti parallel ( $\theta = 180^\circ$ ) vectors then  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = - a b$

**(v) Dot product is commutative**

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}$$

**(vi) Dot product of two same vector is**

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} = |\vec{a}|^2$$

**(vii) Distributive property of dot product over addition or subtraction .**

$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \pm \vec{c}) = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} \pm \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}$  **Left distributive law**

$(\vec{a} \pm \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} \pm \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}$  **Right distributive law**

**(viii) Scalar multiplication in dot product:**

$$(\lambda \vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b} = \lambda (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \quad \text{or} \quad \vec{a} \cdot (\lambda \vec{b}) = \lambda (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})$$

**(ix) Relation between  $\hat{i}, \hat{j}, \hat{k}$  unit vectors in dot product**

$\hat{i} \cdot \hat{i} = 1$	:	$\hat{i} \cdot \hat{j} = 0$
$\hat{j} \cdot \hat{j} = 1$	:	$\hat{j} \cdot \hat{k} = 0$
$\hat{k} \cdot \hat{k} = 1$	:	$\hat{k} \cdot \hat{i} = 0$

(x) **Work done by a force :**

Let  $\vec{F}$  be a force, which applied on a particle and displaces it through a displacement  $\vec{r}$ . then work done is define as  $W = \vec{F} \cdot \vec{r}$

(xi) **Projection of one vector along another vector:**

If  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  be the two vector. Then

Projection of  $\vec{a}$  along  $\vec{b} = \vec{a} \cdot \hat{b} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|}$

Projection of  $\vec{b}$  along  $\vec{a} = \vec{b} \cdot \hat{a} = \frac{\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|}$

**Theorem:03:** If  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  be the two non-zero vectors are perpendicular if and only if  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$ .

**Proof:** If  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  are perpendicular vectors, then we have to prove  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

We know that  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = a b \cos \theta$

$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = a b \cos (90^\circ)$  ∴ where  $\theta = 90^\circ$

$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = a b (0)$

$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

Conversely suppose that  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

Then we have to prove  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  are perpendicular vectors. It means ( $\theta = 90^\circ$ )

Now takes  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

$a b \cos \theta = 0$

Here  $ab \neq 0$  then  $\cos \theta = 0$

$\theta = \cos^{-1} (0)$

$\theta = 90^\circ$

Hence proved.

**Example #01 :** Determine the magnitude of the vector  $\vec{a} = 4i + 3j + 12k$  and also find the a unit vector in the direction of  $\vec{a}$ .

**Solution:** Given vector  $\vec{a} = 4i + 3j + 12k$

**Magnitude:**  $|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{(4)^2 + (3)^2 + (12)^2} = \sqrt{16 + 9 + 144} = \sqrt{169} \Rightarrow$

$|\vec{a}| = 13$

**Unit vector:**  $\hat{a} = \frac{\vec{a}}{a}$

$\hat{a} = \frac{4i + 3j + 12k}{13} \Rightarrow \hat{a} = \frac{4}{13}i + \frac{3}{13}j + \frac{12}{13}k$

**Example#02:** If the angle between two vectors whose magnitudes are 14 and 7 is  $60^\circ$ . Find their scalar product.

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  be the two vectors

Given  $|\vec{a}|=14$ ;  $|\vec{b}|=7$  and  $\theta=60^\circ$  Scalar product =?

As  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta = 14 \cdot 7 \cos 60^\circ = 98 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \boxed{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 49}$

**Example#03:** Find a unit vector which makes an angle of  $45^\circ$  with  $\vec{a} [2, 2, -1]$  and an angle of  $60^\circ$  with  $\vec{b} [0, 1, -1]$ .

**Solution:** Let  $\hat{u}$  be the required unit vector.

$$\hat{u} = xi + yj + zk \text{ -----(A)}$$

$$|\hat{u}|^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \text{ -----(i)} \quad \therefore$$

$$|\hat{u}|^2 = 1$$

Given  $\vec{a} = [2, 2, -1] = 2i + 2j - k$  and  $\vec{b} = [0, 1, -1] = 0i + j - k$

**1<sup>st</sup> condition:** The unit vector  $\hat{u}$  makes an angle  $45^\circ$  with  $\vec{a}$ .

Then  $\vec{a} \cdot \hat{u} = |\vec{a}| |\hat{u}| \cos \theta \quad \theta=45^\circ$

$$(2i + 2j - k) \cdot (xi + yj + zk) = \sqrt{(2)^2 + (2)^2 + (-1)^2} \cdot 1 \cdot \cos 45^\circ \quad \therefore$$

$$|\hat{u}| = 1$$

$$2x + 2y - z = \sqrt{4 + 4 + 1} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{9} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$2x + 2y - z = \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ -----(ii)}$$

**2<sup>nd</sup> condition:** The unit vector  $\hat{u}$  makes an angle  $60^\circ$  with  $\vec{b}$ .

Then  $\vec{b} \cdot \hat{u} = |\vec{b}| |\hat{u}| \cos \theta \quad \theta=60^\circ$

$$(0i + j - k) \cdot (xi + yj + zk) = \sqrt{(0)^2 + (1)^2 + (-1)^2} \cdot 1 \cdot \cos 60^\circ \quad \therefore |\hat{u}| = 1$$

$$0x + y - z = \sqrt{0 + 1 + 1} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow y - z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ -----(iii)}$$

Subtracting equation (i) and (ii):  $\rightarrow (2x + 2y - z) - (y - z) = \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$$2x + 2y - z - y + z = \frac{3-1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$2x + y = \sqrt{2} \Rightarrow y = \sqrt{2} - 2x \text{ ----(iv)}$$

Using Equation (iv) in (ii)  $\rightarrow \sqrt{2} - 2x - z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow \sqrt{2} - 2x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = z$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - 2x = z \Rightarrow \frac{2-1}{\sqrt{2}} - 2x = z \Rightarrow z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - 2x \text{ -----(v)}$$

Using equation (iv) and (v) in (i)

$$x^2 + [\sqrt{2} - 2x]^2 + \left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - 2x\right]^2 = 1$$

$$x^2 + (\sqrt{2})^2 + (2x)^2 - 2(\sqrt{2})(2x) + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + (2x)^2 - 2\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)(2x) = 1$$

$$x^2 + 2 + 4x^2 - 4\sqrt{2}x + \frac{1}{2} + 4x^2 - 2\sqrt{2}x - 1 = 0$$

$$9x^2 - 6\sqrt{2}x + 1 + \frac{1}{2} = 0$$

$$9x^2 - 6\sqrt{2}x + \frac{3}{2} = 0$$

$$6x^2 - 4\sqrt{2}x + 1 = 0$$

{ Multiplying equation by  $\frac{2}{3}$  }

By using quadratic formula

$$x = \frac{-(-4\sqrt{2}) \pm \sqrt{(4\sqrt{2})^2 - 4(6)(1)}}{2 \times 6} = \frac{4\sqrt{2} \pm \sqrt{32 - 24}}{12} = \frac{4\sqrt{2} \pm \sqrt{8}}{12} \Rightarrow x = \frac{4\sqrt{2} \pm 2\sqrt{2}}{12}$$

$$x = \frac{4\sqrt{2} + 2\sqrt{2}}{12} = \frac{6\sqrt{2}}{12} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\boxed{x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$x = \frac{4\sqrt{2} - 2\sqrt{2}}{12} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{12} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2 \times 3} = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\boxed{x = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}}$$

Put in (iv) and (v)

$$y = \sqrt{2} - 2\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

$$y = \sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2} = 0$$

$$\boxed{y = 0}$$

$$y = \sqrt{2} - 2\left(\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}\right) = \sqrt{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$$y = \frac{3\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2}}{3} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$$\boxed{y = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}}$$

and

$$z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - 2\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

$$z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$z = \frac{1 - 2}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\boxed{z = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$z = \sqrt{2} - 2\left(\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

$$z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{2}{3\sqrt{2}}$$

$$z = \frac{3 - 2}{3\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\boxed{z = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}}$$

Using values of x, y, z in required unit vector represented by equ.(A)

$$\hat{u} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i + 0j - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}k \quad \text{OR} \quad \hat{u} = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}i + \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}j + \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}k$$

**Example#05:** For what value of  $\lambda$ , the vector  $2i - j + 2k$  and  $3i + 2\lambda j$  are perpendicular?

**Solution:** Let

$$\vec{a} = 2i - j + 2k \quad \text{and} \quad \vec{b} = 3i + 2\lambda j$$

According to given condition  $\vec{a} \perp \vec{b}$  then

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$$

$$(2i - j + 2k) \cdot (3i + 2\lambda j + 0k) = 0$$

$$(2)(3) + (-1)(2\lambda) + (2)(0) = 0$$

$$6 - 2\lambda + 0 = 0$$

$$2\lambda = 6$$

$$\lambda = 6/2$$

$$\boxed{\lambda = 3}$$

**Example#06:** Find the cosine of the angle between the vectors  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  where  $\vec{a} = i + 2j - k$  and  $\vec{b} = -i + j - 2k$ .

**Solution :** Given  $\vec{a} = i + 2j - k$  and  $\vec{b} = -i + j - 2k$ .

As  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$

Therefore ,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{(i+2j-k) \cdot (-i+j-2k)}{(\sqrt{(1)^2+(2)^2+(-1)^2})(\sqrt{(1)^2+(1)^2+(-2)^2})}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{(1)(-1) + (2)(1) + (-1)(-2)}{(\sqrt{1+4+1})(\sqrt{1+1+4})}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{-1+2+2}{(\sqrt{6})(\sqrt{6})} = \frac{3}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$$

**Example#07:** If  $|\vec{a} + \vec{b}| = |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|$  . show that  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  are perpendicular.

**Solution:** Given

$$|\vec{a} + \vec{b}| = |\vec{a} - \vec{b}| \text{-----(i)}$$

We have to prove  $\vec{a} \perp \vec{b}$  it means  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

Squaring equation (i)

$$\begin{aligned} |\vec{a} + \vec{b}|^2 &= |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2 \\ (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) &= (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \\ \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} &= \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} \\ |\vec{a}|^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + |\vec{b}|^2 &= |\vec{a}|^2 - 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + |\vec{b}|^2 \\ |\vec{a}|^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a}|^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - |\vec{b}|^2 &= 0 \\ 4\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved  $\vec{a} \perp \vec{b}$

**Example#08:** If  $\vec{a} = 3i - j - 4k$  ;  $\vec{b} = -2i + 4j - 3k$  and  $\vec{c} = i + 2j - k$  .

**Find the projection of  $(\vec{a} + 2\vec{b})$  along  $\vec{c}$  .**

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = 3i - j - 4k$  ;  $\vec{b} = -2i + 4j - 3k$  and  $\vec{c} = i + 2j - k$

Let  $\vec{u} = \vec{a} + 2\vec{b}$  Projection of  $\vec{u}$  along  $\vec{c} = ?$

Now 
$$\begin{aligned} \vec{u} &= \vec{a} + 2\vec{b} = (3i - j - 4k) + 2(-2i + 4j - 3k) \\ &= 3i - j - 4k - 4i + 8j - 6k \\ \vec{u} &= -i + 7j - 10k \end{aligned}$$

Projection of  $\vec{u}$  along  $\vec{c} = \vec{u} \cdot \hat{c}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Projection of } \vec{u} \text{ along } \vec{c} &= \frac{\vec{u} \cdot \vec{c}}{|\vec{c}|} = \frac{(-i+7j-10k) \cdot (i+2j-k)}{\sqrt{(-1)^2+(2)^2+(-1)^2}} = \frac{(-1)(1)+(7)(2)+(-10)(-1)}{\sqrt{1+4+1}} \\ &= \frac{-1+14+10}{\sqrt{6}} = \frac{23}{\sqrt{6}} \end{aligned}$$

## Exercise#2.1

**Q#01: If  $\vec{a} = 3i + j - k$  ;  $\vec{b} = 2i - j + 2k$  and  $\vec{c} = 5i + 3k$  . Find**

(i)  $(2\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}$

**Solution**

$$\therefore 2\vec{a} + \vec{b} = 2(3i + j - k) + (2i - j + 2k) = 6i + 2j - 2k + 2i - j + 2k = 8i + j + 0k$$

Now

$$(2\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} = (8i + j + 0k) \cdot (5i + 0j + 3k) = (8)(5) + (1)(0) + (0)(3) = 40 + 0 + 0 = 40$$

(ii)  $(\vec{a} - 2\vec{c}) \cdot (\vec{b} + \vec{c})$

**Solution:**

$$\therefore \vec{a} - 2\vec{c} = (3i + j - k) - 2(5i + 3k) = 3i + j - k - 10i - 6k = -7i + j - 7k$$

$$\therefore \vec{b} + \vec{c} = 2i - j + 2k + 5i + 3k = 7i - j + 5k$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} (\vec{a} - 2\vec{c}) \cdot (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) &= (-7i + j - 7k) \cdot (7i - j + 5k) \\ &= (-7)(7) + (1)(-1) + (-7)(5) \\ &= -49 - 1 - 35 \end{aligned}$$

$$(\vec{a} - 2\vec{c}) \cdot (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) = -85$$

**Q#02: Find x, so that  $\vec{a} = 2i + 4j - 7k$  and  $\vec{b} = 2i + 6j + xk$  are perpendicular?**

**Solution:** Given

$$\vec{a} = 2i + 4j - 7k \text{ and } \vec{b} = 2i + 6j + xk$$

According to given condition  $\vec{a} \perp \vec{b}$  then  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

$$(2i + 4j - 7k) \cdot (2i + 6j + xk) = 0$$

$$(2)(2) + (4)(6) + (-7)(x) = 0$$

$$4 + 24 - 7x = 0$$

$$28 = 7x$$

$$x = 28/7$$

$$\boxed{x=3}$$

**Q#03: Find m, for which the angle between  $\vec{a} = mi + j - k$  &  $\vec{b} = i + mj - k$  is  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ ?**

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = mi + j - k$  and  $\vec{b} = i + mj - k$

According to given condition that  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$  between  $\vec{a}$  &  $\vec{b}$  then

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$$

$$(mi + j - k) \cdot (i + mj - k) = \sqrt{(m)^2 + (1)^2 + (-1)^2} \sqrt{(1)^2 + (m)^2 + (-1)^2} \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$(m)(1) + (1)(m) + (-1)(-1) = \sqrt{1 + m^2 + 1} \sqrt{1 + m^2 + 1} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$m + m + 1 = (\sqrt{m^2 + 2})^2 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$2(2m + 1) = (m^2 + 2)$$

$$4m + 2 = m^2 + 2$$

$$m^2 - 4m = 0$$

$$m(m - 4) = 0$$

$$\boxed{m=0} \text{ or } m - 4 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{m=4}$$

**Q#04: If  $\vec{a} = 2i + j - 3k$  &  $\vec{b} = i - 2j + k$ , find a vector whose magnitude is 5 and perpendicular to both  $\vec{a}$  &  $\vec{b}$ .**

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = 2i + j - 3k$  &  $\vec{b} = i - 2j + k$

Let  $\vec{u} = xi + yj + zk$  -----(A)

$$|\vec{u}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = |\vec{u}|^2$$

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 5^2$$

Given  $|\vec{u}| = 5$

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 25$$
-----(i)

**1<sup>st</sup> condition:**  $\vec{u} \perp \vec{a}$  then  $\vec{u} \cdot \vec{a} = 0$

$$(xi + yj + zk) \cdot (2i + j - 3k) = 0$$

$$(x)(2) + (y)(1) + (z)(-3) = 0$$

$$2x + y - 3z = 0$$
----- (ii)

**2<sup>st</sup> condition:**  $\vec{u} \perp \vec{b}$  then  $\vec{u} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

$$(xi + yj + zk) \cdot (i - 2j + k) = 0$$

$$(x)(1) + (y)(-2) + (z)(1) = 0$$

$$x - 2y + z = 0$$
----- (iii)

Multiplying equation (iii) by 3 and add in equation (ii)

$$\begin{aligned} 3x - 6y + 3z &= 0 \\ \underline{2x + y - 3z} &= 0 \\ 5x - 5y &= 0 \\ 5(x - y) &= 0 \\ x - y &= 0 \Rightarrow y = x \text{----- (iv)} \end{aligned}$$

Multiplying equation (ii) by 2 and add in equation (iii)

$$\begin{aligned} 4x + 2y - 6z &= 0 \\ \underline{x - 2y + z} &= 0 \\ 5x - 5z &= 0 \\ 5(x - z) &= 0 \\ x - z &= 0 \Rightarrow z = x \text{----- (v)} \end{aligned}$$

using equ. (iv) and (v) in equ. (i)

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 + x^2 + x^2 &= 25 \\ 3x^2 &= 25 \\ x^2 &= \frac{25}{3} \\ x &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{25}{3}} \text{ Or } x = \pm \frac{5}{\sqrt{3}} \end{aligned}$$

using value of x in equ. (iv) and (v)

$$y = \pm \frac{5}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ and } z = \pm \frac{5}{\sqrt{3}}$$

Putting values of x, y and z in (A)

$$\vec{u} = \pm \frac{5}{\sqrt{3}} (i + j + k)$$

**Q#05: If the angle between two vectors whose magnitudes are 12 and 4 is  $60^\circ$ . Find their scalar product.**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  be the two vectors

Given  $|\vec{a}|=12;$   $|\vec{b}|=4$  and  $\theta=60^\circ$

As  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (12)(4) \cos 60^\circ \\ &= 48 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 24}$$

**Q#06: Show that  $\hat{a} = \frac{2i-2j+k}{3}$ ,  $\hat{b} = \frac{i+2j+2k}{3}$  and  $\hat{c} = \frac{2i+j-2k}{3}$  are mutually orthogonal unit vectors.**

**Solution:** Given  $\hat{a} = \frac{2i-2j+k}{3}$ ,  $\hat{b} = \frac{i+2j+2k}{3}$  and  $\hat{c} = \frac{2i+j-2k}{3}$

For mutually orthogonal condition, we have to prove

$$\hat{a} \cdot \hat{b} = \hat{b} \cdot \hat{c} = \hat{c} \cdot \hat{a} = 0$$

$$\hat{a} \cdot \hat{b} = \left(\frac{2i-2j+k}{3}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{i+2j+2k}{3}\right) = \frac{(2i-2j+k) \cdot (i+2j+2k)}{9} = \frac{(2)(1)+(-2)(2)+(1)(2)}{9} = \frac{2-4+2}{9} = \frac{0}{9} \Rightarrow \hat{a} \cdot \hat{b} = 0$$

$$\hat{b} \cdot \hat{c} = \left(\frac{i+2j+2k}{3}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{2i+j-2k}{3}\right) = \frac{(i+2j+2k) \cdot (2i+j-2k)}{9} = \frac{(1)(2)+(2)(1)+(2)(-2)}{9} = \frac{2+2-4}{9} = \frac{0}{9} \Rightarrow \hat{b} \cdot \hat{c} = 0$$

$$\hat{c} \cdot \hat{a} = \left(\frac{2i+j-2k}{3}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{2i-2j+k}{3}\right) = \frac{(2i+j-2k) \cdot (2i-2j+k)}{9} = \frac{(2)(2)+(1)(-2)+(-2)(1)}{9} = \frac{4-2-2}{9} = \frac{0}{9} \Rightarrow \hat{c} \cdot \hat{a} = 0$$

Hence proved that  $\hat{a}$ ,  $\hat{b}$  and  $\hat{c}$  are mutually orthogonal unit vectors.

**Q#07: Find the cosine of the angle between  $\vec{a} = 2i - 8j + 3k$  and  $\vec{b} = 4j + 3k$ .**

**Solution :** Given  $\vec{a} = 2i - 8j + 3k$  and  $\vec{b} = 4j + 3k$ .

As  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$  therefore

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{(2i-8j+3k) \cdot (0i+4j+3k)}{(\sqrt{(2)^2+(-8)^2+(3)^2})(\sqrt{(0)^2+(4)^2+(3)^2})}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{(2)(0) + (-8)(4) + (3)(3)}{(\sqrt{4+64+9})(\sqrt{0+16+9})}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{0-32+9}{(\sqrt{77})(\sqrt{25})}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{-23}{5\sqrt{77}}$$

**Q#08: (i) If  $\vec{a} = 2i - 3j + 4k$  and  $\vec{b} = 2j + 4k$ , find the component of  $\vec{a}$  along  $\vec{b}$  and  $\vec{b}$  along  $\vec{a}$ .**

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = 2i - 3j + 4k$  and  $\vec{b} = 2j + 4k$

Now

$$\text{Component of } \vec{a} \text{ along } \vec{b} = \vec{a} \cdot \hat{b} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} = \frac{(2i-3j+4k) \cdot (0i+2j+4k)}{(\sqrt{(0)^2+(2)^2+(4)^2})} = \frac{(2)(0)+(-3)(2)+(4)(4)}{(\sqrt{0+4+16})} = \frac{0-6+16}{(\sqrt{20})} = \frac{10}{2\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\text{Component of } \vec{b} \text{ along } \vec{a} = \vec{b} \cdot \hat{a} = \frac{\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} = \frac{(0i+2j+4k) \cdot (2i-3j+4k)}{(\sqrt{(2)^2+(-3)^2+(4)^2})} = \frac{(0)(2)+(2)(-3)+(4)(4)}{(\sqrt{4+9+16})} = \frac{0-6+16}{(\sqrt{29})} = \frac{10}{\sqrt{29}}$$

**Q#08: (ii) If  $\vec{a} = 3i - j - 4k$ ;  $\vec{b} = -2i + 4j - 3k$  and  $\vec{c} = i + 2j - k$  find the projection of  $2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} - \vec{c}$  along  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$ .**

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = 3i - j - 4k$ ;  $\vec{b} = -2i + 4j - 3k$  and  $\vec{c} = i + 2j - k$

Let

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{u} &= 2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} - \vec{c} = 2(3i - j - 4k) + 3(-2i + 4j - 3k) - (i + 2j - k) \\ &= 6i - 2j - 8k - 6i + 12j - 9k - i - 2j + k \\ \vec{u} &= -i + 8j - 16k\end{aligned}$$

And 
$$\begin{aligned}\vec{v} &= \vec{a} + \vec{b} = (3i - j - 4k) + (-2i + 4j - 3k) \\ &= 3i - j - 4k - 2i + 4j - 3k \\ \vec{v} &= i + 3j - 7k\end{aligned}$$

Projection of  $\vec{u}$  along  $\vec{v} = \vec{u} \cdot \hat{v} = \frac{\vec{u} \cdot \vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} = \frac{(-i+8j-16k) \cdot (i+3j-7k)}{\sqrt{(1)^2+(3)^2+(-7)^2}} = \frac{(-1)(1)+(8)(3)+(-16)(-7)}{\sqrt{1+9+49}}$

$$= \frac{-1+24+112}{\sqrt{59}} = \frac{135}{\sqrt{59}}$$

**Q#09: Show that the vectors  $\vec{a} = 3i - 2j + k$ ;  $\vec{b} = i - 3j + 5k$  and  $\vec{c} = 2i + j - 4k$  form a right angle triangle.**

**Solution:** Given

$$\vec{a} = 3i - 2j + k ; \vec{b} = i - 3j + 5k \text{ and } \vec{c} = 2i + j - 4k$$

For right angle triangle, we have to prove

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0 \text{ or } \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} = 0 \text{ or } \vec{c} \cdot \vec{a} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} &= (3i - 2j + k) \cdot (i - 3j + 5k) \\ &= (3)(1) + (-2)(-3) + (1)(5) = 3 + 6 + 5 = 14\end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} \neq 0}$$

$$\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} = (i - 3j + 5k) \cdot (2i + j - 4k) = (1)(2) + (-3)(1) + (5)(-4) = 2 - 3 - 20 = -21$$

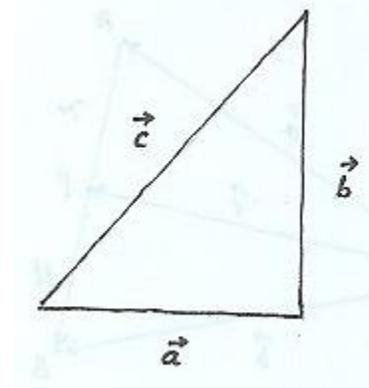
$$\boxed{\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} \neq 0}$$

$$\vec{c} \cdot \vec{a} = (2i + j - 4k) \cdot (3i - 2j + k) = (2)(3) + (1)(-2) + (-4)(1) = 6 - 2 - 4 = 0$$

$$\boxed{\vec{c} \cdot \vec{a} = 0}$$

So  $\vec{c} \perp \vec{a}$

Hence proved that the given vectors form right angle triangle .



**Q#10:** The vectors  $\vec{a} = 2i - j + k$ ;  $\vec{b} = -i + 3j + 5k$  represent two sides of  $\Delta ABC$ . Find its 3<sup>rd</sup> sides and also the angles of this triangle.

**Solution:**

Given  $\vec{a} = 2i - j + k$  &  $\vec{b} = -i + 3j + 5k$

Let  $\vec{c}$  be resultant of  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  in  $\Delta ABC$ . Then

$$\vec{c} = \vec{a} + \vec{b} = (2i - j + k) + (-i + 3j + 5k) = 2i - j + k - i + 3j + 5k$$

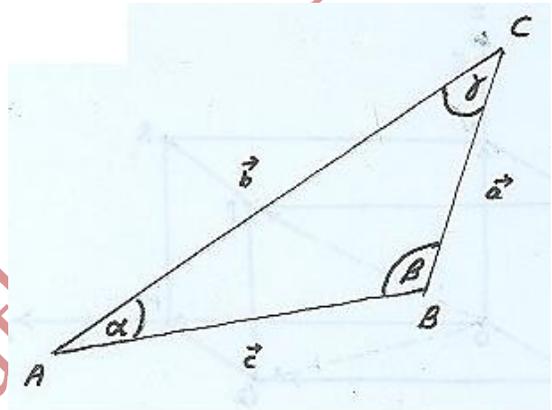
$$\vec{c} = i + 2j + 6k$$

Now  $|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{(2)^2 + (-1)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{4 + 1 + 1} = \sqrt{6}$

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (3)^2 + (5)^2} = \sqrt{1 + 9 + 25} = \sqrt{35}$$

$$|\vec{c}| = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (2)^2 + (6)^2} = \sqrt{1 + 4 + 36} = \sqrt{41}$$

Let  $\alpha, \beta$  and  $\gamma$  be the angle of  $\Delta ABC$  as shown in figure.



$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \gamma$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|}$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{(2i - j + k) \cdot (-i + 3j + 5k)}{(\sqrt{6})(\sqrt{35})} = \frac{(2)(-1) + (-1)(3) + (1)(5)}{\sqrt{6 \times 35}} = \frac{-2 - 3 + 5}{\sqrt{210}} = \frac{0}{\sqrt{210}}$$

$$\cos \gamma = 0$$

$$\gamma = \cos^{-1}(0) \Rightarrow \boxed{\gamma = 90^\circ}$$

$$\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} = |\vec{b}| |\vec{c}| \cos \alpha$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}}{|\vec{b}| |\vec{c}|}$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{(-i + 3j + 5k) \cdot (i + 2j + 6k)}{(\sqrt{35})(\sqrt{41})} = \frac{(-1)(1) + (3)(2) + (5)(6)}{\sqrt{35 \times 41}} = \frac{-1 + 6 + 30}{\sqrt{1435}} = \frac{35}{\sqrt{1435}}$$

$$\cos \alpha = 0.923$$

$$\alpha = \cos^{-1}(0.923) \Rightarrow \boxed{\alpha = 22.49^\circ}$$

We know that

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^\circ$$

$$\beta = 180 - \alpha - \gamma$$

$$\beta = 180^\circ - 90^\circ - 22.49^\circ$$

$$\boxed{\beta = 67.51^\circ}$$

**Q#11:** The vectors  $\vec{a} = 3i + 6j - 2k$  &  $\vec{b} = 4i - j + 3k$  represent two sides of  $\Delta ABC$ . Find its 3<sup>rd</sup> sides and also the angles of this triangle.

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = 3i + 6j - 2k$  &  $\vec{b} = 4i - j + 3k$

Let  $\vec{c}$  be resultant of  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  in  $\Delta ABC$ . Then

$$\vec{c} = \vec{a} + \vec{b}$$

$$\vec{c} = (3i + 6j - 2k) + (4i - j + 3k)$$

$$\vec{c} = 3i + 6j - 2k + 4i - j + 3k$$

$$\vec{c} = 7i + 5j + k$$

Now

$$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{(3)^2 + (6)^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{9 + 36 + 4} = \sqrt{49} = 7$$

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{(4)^2 + (-1)^2 + (3)^2} = \sqrt{16 + 1 + 9} = \sqrt{26}$$

$$|\vec{c}| = \sqrt{(7)^2 + (5)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{49 + 25 + 1} = \sqrt{75}$$

Let  $\alpha, \beta$  and  $\gamma$  be the angle of  $\Delta ABC$  as shown in figure.

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \gamma$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|}$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{(3i+6j-2k) \cdot (4i-j+3k)}{(\sqrt{49})(\sqrt{26})} = \frac{(3)(4) + (6)(-1) + (-2)(3)}{\sqrt{49 \times 26}} = \frac{12-6-6}{\sqrt{1274}} = \frac{0}{\sqrt{1274}}$$

$$\cos \gamma = 0$$

$$\gamma = \cos^{-1}(0) \Rightarrow \boxed{\gamma = 90^\circ}$$

$$\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} = |\vec{b}| |\vec{c}| \cos \alpha$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}}{|\vec{b}| |\vec{c}|}$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{(4i-j+3k) \cdot (7i+5j+k)}{(\sqrt{26})(\sqrt{75})} = \frac{(4)(7) + (-1)(5) + (3)(1)}{\sqrt{35 \times 75}} = \frac{28-5+3}{\sqrt{2625}} = \frac{26}{\sqrt{2625}}$$

$$\cos \alpha = 0.588$$

$$\alpha = \cos^{-1}(0.588) \Rightarrow \boxed{\alpha = 54^\circ}$$

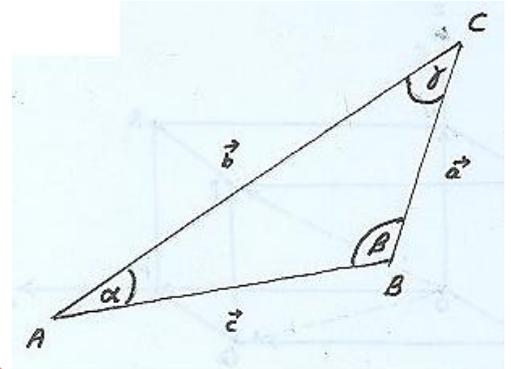
We know that

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^\circ$$

$$\beta = 180 - \alpha - \gamma$$

$$\beta = 180^\circ - 90^\circ - 54^\circ$$

$$\boxed{\beta = 36^\circ}$$



**Q#12: Find two unit vectors which makes an angle of  $60^\circ$  with vectors  $i - j$  and  $i - k$ .**

**Solution :** Let  $\hat{u}$  be the required unit vector .

$$\hat{u} = xi + yj + zk \text{ -----(A)}$$

$$|\hat{u}|^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \implies x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \text{-----(i)} \quad \therefore |\hat{u}|^2 = 1$$

Given  $\vec{a} = i - j$  and  $\vec{b} = i - k$

**1<sup>st</sup> condition:** The unit vector  $\hat{u}$  makes an angle  $60^\circ$  with  $\vec{a}$ .

Then  $\vec{a} \cdot \hat{u} = |\vec{a}| |\hat{u}| \cos \theta \quad \theta = 60^\circ$

$$(i - j + 0k) \cdot (xi + yj + zk) = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (-1)^2 + (0)^2} (1) \cos 60^\circ \quad \therefore |\hat{u}| = 1$$

$$1 \cdot x - 1 \cdot y - 0 \cdot z = \sqrt{1 + 1 + 0} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$$

$$x - y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \implies y = x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{-----(ii)}$$

**2<sup>nd</sup> condition:** The unit vector  $\hat{u}$  makes an angle  $60^\circ$  with  $\vec{b}$ .

Then  $\vec{b} \cdot \hat{u} = |\vec{b}| |\hat{u}| \cos \theta \quad \theta = 60^\circ$

$$(i + 0j - k) \cdot (xi + yj + zk) = \sqrt{(0)^2 + (1)^2 + (-1)^2} (1) \cdot \cos 60^\circ \quad \therefore |\hat{u}| = 1$$

$$1 \cdot x + 0 \cdot y - 1 \cdot z = \sqrt{0 + 1 + 1} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$$

$$x - z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \implies z = x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{-----(iii)}$$

Using equation (ii) and (iii) in (i)

$$x^2 + \left[x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right]^2 + \left[x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right]^2 = 1$$

$$x^2 + x^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 - 2x \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + x^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 - 2x \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 1$$

$$3x^2 - \sqrt{2}x + \frac{1}{2} - \sqrt{2}x + \frac{1}{2} = 1 \implies 3x^2 - 2\sqrt{2}x + 1 = 1 \implies 3x^2 - 2\sqrt{2}x = 0 \implies x(3x - 2\sqrt{2}) = 0$$

$$x = 0$$

Put in (ii) and (iii)

$$y = 0 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \implies y = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$z = 0 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \implies z = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$3x - 2\sqrt{2} = 0 \implies 3x = 2\sqrt{2} \implies x = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$$y = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{4-3}{3\sqrt{2}} \implies y = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}$$

$$z = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{4-3}{3\sqrt{2}} \implies z = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}$$

Using values of x, y, z in required unit vector represented by equ.(A)

$$\hat{u} = 0i - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}j - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}k \quad \text{OR} \quad \hat{u} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}i + \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}j + \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}k$$

**Q#13: Find the projection of vector  $2i - 2j + 6k$  On the vector  $i + 2j + 2k$ .**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = 2i - 2j + 6k$  and  $\vec{b} = i + 2j + 2k$

Then

$$\text{Projection of } \vec{a} \text{ along } \vec{b} = \vec{a} \cdot \hat{b} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} = \frac{(2i-2j+6k) \cdot (i+2j+2k)}{\sqrt{(1)^2+(2)^2+(2)^2}} = \frac{(2)(1)+(-2)(2)+(6)(2)}{\sqrt{1+4+4}} = \frac{2-4+12}{(\sqrt{9})} = \frac{10}{3}$$

**Q#14: Find the projection of vector  $4i - 3j + k$  On the line passing through the points  $(2, 3, -1)$  and  $(-2, -4, 1)$ .**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = 4i - 3j + k$  and

Given points  $A(2, 3, -1)$  ;  $B(-2, -4, 1)$

$$\text{Let } \vec{b} = \vec{AB} = B(-2, -4, 1) - A(2, 3, -1) = (-2 - 2)i + (-4 - 3)j + (1 + 1)k$$

$$\vec{b} = -4i - 7j + 2k$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Projection of } \vec{a} \text{ along } \vec{b} &= \vec{a} \cdot \hat{b} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} = \frac{(4i-3j+k) \cdot (-4i-7j+2k)}{\sqrt{(-4)^2+(-7)^2+(2)^2}} = \frac{(4)(-4)+(-3)(-7)+(1)(2)}{\sqrt{16+49+4}} \\ &= \frac{-16+21+2}{(\sqrt{69})} = \frac{7}{\sqrt{69}} \end{aligned}$$

**Q#15: (i) Verify that the scalar product is distributive with respect to the addition of vectors when  $\vec{a} = 2i - 3j + 4k$  ;  $\vec{b} = i - j + 2k$  and  $\vec{c} = 3i + 2j + k$ .**

**Solution:** Given vectors  $\vec{a} = 2i - 3j + 4k$  ;  $\vec{b} = i - j + 2k$  and  $\vec{c} = 3i + 2j + k$

We have to prove , scalar product is distributive with respect to the addition.

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S} &= \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) = (2i - 3j + 4k) \cdot (i - j + 2k + 3i + 2j + k) \\ &= (2i - 3j + 4k) \cdot (4i + j + 3k) \\ &= (2)(4) + (-3)(1) + (4)(3) = 8 - 3 + 12 \\ &= 17 \text{ -----(i)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{R.H.S} &= \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} = (2i - 3j + 4k) \cdot (i - j + 2k) + (2i - 3j + 4k) \cdot (3i + 2j + k) \\ &= [(2)(1) + (-3)(-1) + (4)(2)] + [(2)(3) + (-3)(2) + (4)(1)] \\ &= [2 + 3 + 8] + [6 - 6 + 4] = 2 + 3 + 8 + 0 + 4 \\ &= 17 \text{ -----(ii)} \end{aligned}$$

Hence Verified from (i) and (ii),

That the scalar product is distributive with respect to the addition for vector  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$ .

**Q#15:(ii) If  $\vec{u}$  is a vector such that  $\vec{u} \cdot \vec{i} = \vec{u} \cdot \vec{j} = \vec{u} \cdot \vec{k} = 0$ , then find  $\vec{u}$ .**

**Solution:** let  $\vec{u} = xi + yj + zk$  -----(i)

Given condition:  $\vec{u} \cdot \vec{i} = \vec{u} \cdot \vec{j} = \vec{u} \cdot \vec{k} = 0$

$$\vec{u} \cdot \vec{i} = 0 \Rightarrow (xi + yj + zk) \cdot \vec{i} = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0$$

$$\vec{u} \cdot \vec{j} = 0 \Rightarrow (xi + yj + zk) \cdot \vec{j} = 0 \Rightarrow y = 0$$

$$\vec{u} \cdot \vec{k} = 0 \Rightarrow (xi + yj + zk) \cdot \vec{k} = 0 \Rightarrow z = 0$$

Using value of x, y and z in (i)

$$\vec{u} = 0i + 0j + 0k$$

**Q#16: (i) Under what condition does the relation  $(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2$  Hold for vector  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$ .**

**Solution:** By using definition of scalar product

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$$

Squaring equation on both sides

$$(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})^2 = (|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta)^2$$

$$(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \cos^2 \theta$$

This condition hold when

$$\cos^2 \theta = 1 \Rightarrow \cos \theta = \pm 1$$

$$\cos \theta = 1 \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1}(1) \Rightarrow \theta = 0^\circ \text{ and } \cos \theta = -1 \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1}(-1) \Rightarrow \theta = 180^\circ$$

**Q#16: (ii) If  $\vec{a} = i + 2j - 3k$  and  $\vec{b} = 3i + j + 2k$  then show that  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$  is perpendicular to  $\vec{a} - \vec{b}$ .**

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = i + 2j - 3k$  and  $\vec{b} = 3i + j + 2k$

We have to prove  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \perp (\vec{a} - \vec{b})$  For this  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) = 0$  -----(i)

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} = (i + 2j - 3k) + (3i + j + 2k) = i + 2j - 3k + 3i + j + 2k = 4i + 3j - k$$

$$\vec{a} - \vec{b} = (i + 2j - 3k) - (3i + j + 2k) = i + 2j - 3k - 3i - j - 2k = -2i + j - 5k$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Taking L.H.S of (i)} \quad (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) &= (4i + 3j - k) \cdot (-2i + j - 5k) \\ &= (4)(-2) + (3)(1) + (-1)(-5) \\ &= -8 + 3 + 5 \end{aligned}$$

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) = 0$$

Hence proved  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \perp (\vec{a} - \vec{b})$ .

**Q#17: Example#04:** The resultant of two vectors  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  is perpendicular to  $\vec{a}$ .

If  $|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{2} |a|$  Show that the resultant of  $2\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  is perpendicular vector  $\vec{b}$ .

**Solution:** Given sum of  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  is perpendicular to  $\vec{a}$ .  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \perp \vec{a}$

Then  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{a} = 0$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} = 0$$

$$|\vec{a}|^2 + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0 \quad \therefore \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} = |\vec{a}|^2 \quad \& \quad \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = -|\vec{a}|^2 \text{ -----(i)}$$

And  $|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{2} |a|$

Squaring both sides  $|\vec{b}|^2 = 2|\vec{a}|^2 \text{ -----(ii)}$

Now we have to prove , resultant of  $2\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  is perpendicular vector  $\vec{b}$ .  $(2\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \perp \vec{b}$

Then  $(2\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

Now  $(2\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{b} = 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}$

$$= 2(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) + |\vec{b}|^2$$

$$= 2(-|\vec{a}|^2) + 2|\vec{a}|^2 \quad \text{From (i) \& (ii)}$$

$$= -2|\vec{a}|^2 + 2|\vec{a}|^2$$

$$(2\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{b} = 0$$

Hence proved that  $(2\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \perp \vec{b}$ .

**Q#18: Prove that  $\vec{a} = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{i})\vec{i} + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{j})\vec{j} + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{k})\vec{k}$ .**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = a_1\vec{i} + a_2\vec{j} + a_3\vec{k}$  -----(i)

Taking dot product  $\vec{a}$  with ,  $\vec{j}$  and  $\vec{k}$  unit vectors .

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{i} = (a_1\vec{i} + a_2\vec{j} + a_3\vec{k}) \cdot \vec{i} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \boxed{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{i} = a_1}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{j} = (a_1\vec{i} + a_2\vec{j} + a_3\vec{k}) \cdot \vec{j} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \boxed{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{j} = a_2}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{k} = (a_1\vec{i} + a_2\vec{j} + a_3\vec{k}) \cdot \vec{k} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \boxed{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{k} = a_3}$$

Using value of  $a_1, a_2$  and  $a_3$  in equation (i)

$$\vec{a} = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{i})\vec{i} + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{j})\vec{j} + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{k})\vec{k}$$

Hence proved.

**Q#19: Find the acute angles which the line joining the points  $(1, -3, 2)$  and  $(3, -5, 1)$  makes with coordinates axis.**

**Solution:**

Let line joining the points are  $P(1, -3, 2)$  and  $Q(3, -5, 1)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{r} = \overrightarrow{PQ} &= Q(3, -5, 1) - P(1, -3, 2) \\ &= (3 - 1)i + (-5 + 3)j + (1 - 2)k \\ \vec{r} &= 2i - 2j - k \end{aligned}$$

$$|\vec{r}| = \sqrt{(2)^2 + (-2)^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{4 + 4 + 1} = \sqrt{9} \Rightarrow |\vec{r}| = 3$$

Let  $\vec{r}$  vector makes the acute angles  $\alpha, \beta$  and  $\gamma$  with x,y,z-axis respectively.

Taking dot product of  $\vec{r}$  with  $i, j$  and  $k$  unit vectors.

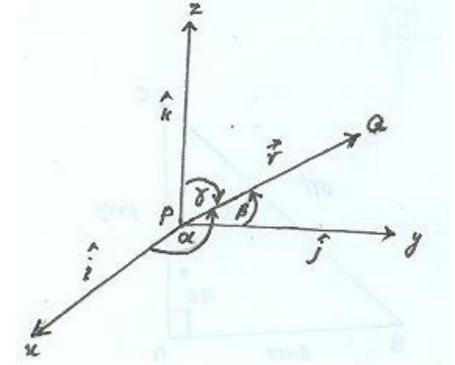
$$\vec{r} \cdot \hat{i} = |\vec{r}| |\hat{i}| \cos \alpha$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\vec{r} \cdot \hat{i}}{|\vec{r}| |\hat{i}|} = \frac{(2i - 2j - k) \cdot i}{(3) \cdot 1} = \frac{2 + 0 + 0}{3} = \frac{2}{3} \Rightarrow \alpha = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right) \Rightarrow \alpha = 48.18^\circ$$

Similarly

$$\cos \beta = \frac{\vec{r} \cdot \hat{j}}{|\vec{r}| |\hat{j}|} = \frac{(2i - 2j - k) \cdot j}{(3) \cdot 1} = \frac{0 - 2 + 0}{3} = \frac{-2}{3} \Rightarrow \beta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{-2}{3} \right) \Rightarrow \beta = 131.81^\circ$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\vec{r} \cdot \hat{k}}{|\vec{r}| |\hat{k}|} = \frac{(2i - 2j - k) \cdot k}{(3) \cdot 1} = \frac{0 + 0 - 1}{3} = \frac{-1}{3} \Rightarrow \gamma = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{-1}{3} \right) \Rightarrow \gamma = 109.47^\circ$$



**Q#20: Find the angles which the vector  $\vec{a} = 3i - 6j + 2k$  makes with the coordinate axes.**

**Solution:**

Let vector  $\vec{a}$  makes an angle  $\alpha, \beta$  and  $\gamma$  with x, y and z-axes.

Given vector  $\vec{a} = 3i - 6j + 2k$

$$\begin{aligned} |\vec{a}| &= \sqrt{(3)^2 + (-6)^2 + (2)^2} = \sqrt{9 + 36 + 4} = \sqrt{49} \\ \Rightarrow |\vec{a}| &= 7 \end{aligned}$$

Taking dot product of  $\vec{a}$  with  $i, j$  and  $k$  unit vectors.

$$\vec{a} \cdot \hat{i} = |\vec{a}| |\hat{i}| \cos \alpha$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \hat{i}}{|\vec{a}| |\hat{i}|} = \frac{(3i - 6j + 2k) \cdot i}{(7)(1)} = \frac{3 + 0 + 0}{7} = \frac{3}{7} \Rightarrow \alpha = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{3}{7} \right) \Rightarrow \alpha = 64.62^\circ$$

Similarly

$$\cos \beta = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \hat{j}}{|\vec{a}| |\hat{j}|} = \frac{(3i - 6j + 2k) \cdot j}{(7)(1)} = \frac{0 - 6 + 0}{7} = \frac{-6}{7} \Rightarrow \beta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{-6}{7} \right) \Rightarrow \beta = 149^\circ$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \hat{k}}{|\vec{a}| |\hat{k}|} = \frac{(3i - 6j + 2k) \cdot k}{(7)(1)} = \frac{0 + 0 + 2}{7} = \frac{2}{7} \Rightarrow \gamma = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{2}{7} \right) \Rightarrow \gamma = 73.39^\circ$$

**Q#21: Prove that  $|\vec{r}_1 \cdot \vec{r}_2| \leq |\vec{r}_1| |\vec{r}_2|$  and State the condition for**

- (i)  $\vec{r}_1 \cdot \vec{r}_2 = |\vec{r}_1| |\vec{r}_2|$                       (ii)  $\vec{r}_1 \cdot \vec{r}_2 = -|\vec{r}_1| |\vec{r}_2|$

**Solution:** By using definition of dot product

$$\vec{r}_1 \cdot \vec{r}_2 = |\vec{r}_1| |\vec{r}_2| \cos \theta$$

If  $\cos \theta = 1$  then

$$\vec{r}_1 \cdot \vec{r}_2 = |\vec{r}_1| |\vec{r}_2| \text{ -----(i)}$$

If  $\cos \theta < 1$  then

$$\vec{r}_1 \cdot \vec{r}_2 < |\vec{r}_1| |\vec{r}_2| \text{ -----(ii)}$$

Combining (i) and (ii)

$$\vec{r}_1 \cdot \vec{r}_2 \leq |\vec{r}_1| |\vec{r}_2|$$

Taking modulus sign on both sides

$$|\vec{r}_1 \cdot \vec{r}_2| \leq |\vec{r}_1| |\vec{r}_2|$$

Hence proved

(i)  $\vec{r}_1 \cdot \vec{r}_2 = |\vec{r}_1| |\vec{r}_2|$

This condition hold, if  $\cos \theta = 1$  or  $\theta = 0^\circ$

(ii)  $\vec{r}_1 \cdot \vec{r}_2 = -|\vec{r}_1| |\vec{r}_2|$

This condition hold, if  $\cos \theta = -1$  or  $\theta = 180^\circ$

**Q#22: Use scalar product to prove that the triangle with vertices A(1,0,1), B(1,1,1) and C(1,1,0) is a right isosceles triangle.**

**Solution:** Given vertices of  $\Delta ABC$  are A(1,0,1), B(1,1,1) and C(1,1,0)

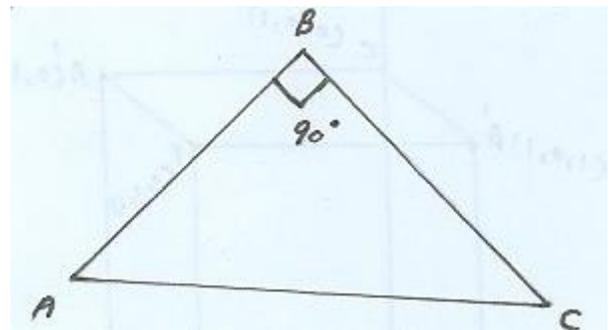
$$\begin{aligned} \vec{AB} &= p.v \text{ of } B - p.v \text{ of } A = B(1,1,1) - A(1,0,1) \\ &= (1-1)\hat{i} + (1-0)\hat{j} + (1-1)\hat{k} \\ &= 0\hat{i} + \hat{j} + 0\hat{k} = \hat{j} \quad \text{Then } |\vec{AB}| = 1 \text{ -----(i)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{BC} &= p.v \text{ of } C - p.v \text{ of } B = C(1,1,0) - B(1,1,1) \\ &= (1-1)\hat{i} + (1-1)\hat{j} + (0-1)\hat{k} \\ &= 0\hat{i} + 0\hat{j} - \hat{k} = -\hat{k} \quad \text{Then } |\vec{BC}| = 1 \text{ -----(ii)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{CA} &= p.v \text{ of } A - p.v \text{ of } C = B(1,0,1) - A(1,1,0) \\ &= (1-1)\hat{i} + (0-1)\hat{j} + (1-0)\hat{k} \\ &= 0\hat{i} - \hat{j} + \hat{k} = -\hat{j} + \hat{k}, \text{ Then } |\vec{CA}| = \sqrt{2} \text{ -----(iii)} \end{aligned}$$

From (i), (ii) & (iii)                       $|\vec{AB}|^2 + |\vec{BC}|^2 = |\vec{CA}|^2$

Hence proved that the triangle is a right isosceles triangle.



**Q#23:** The  $\vec{a}$  vector of length 5 makes an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the z-axis, its vector projection on xy-plane makes an angle  $45^\circ$  with x-axis. The vector projection of a 2<sup>nd</sup> vector  $\vec{b}$  on the z-axis has length 4. The vector projection of  $\vec{b}$  on xy-plane has length 6 and makes an angle of  $120^\circ$  with x-axis.

- (a) Write the component of  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$   
 (b) Determine the angles that the vector  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$  makes with the coordinate axis.

**Solution:**  $\vec{a}$  &  $\vec{b}$  be the two vectors.

Given that  $|\vec{a}| = 5$  makes angle  $\varphi = 30^\circ$  with z-axis. Then

$$a_z = |\vec{a}| \cos \varphi = 5 \cos 30^\circ = \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = 45^\circ$$

Projection of  $\vec{a}$  on xy-plane =  $|\vec{a}| \sin \varphi = 5 \sin 30^\circ = \frac{5}{2}$

$$a_x = (|\vec{a}| \sin \varphi) \cos \theta = \frac{5}{2} \cos 45^\circ = \frac{5}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$a_y = (|\vec{a}| \sin \varphi) \sin \theta = \frac{5}{2} \sin 45^\circ = \frac{5}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

Projection of  $\vec{b}$  on z-axis =  $|\vec{b}| \cos \varphi = 4$

Projection of  $\vec{b}$  on xy-plane =  $|\vec{b}| \sin \varphi = 6$

$$b_z = |\vec{b}| \cos \varphi = 4$$

$$b_x = (|\vec{b}| \sin \varphi) \cos \theta = 6 \cos 120^\circ = 6 \left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) = -3 \quad \& \quad \theta = 120^\circ$$

$$b_y = (|\vec{b}| \sin \varphi) \sin \theta = 6 \sin 120^\circ = 6 \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) = 3\sqrt{3}$$

(i) Let  $\vec{R} = \vec{a} + \vec{b}$

Components of  $\vec{R}$  are

$$R_x = a_x + b_x = \frac{5}{2\sqrt{2}} - 3 = \frac{5-6\sqrt{2}}{2\sqrt{2}} = -1.23$$

$$R_y = a_y + b_y = \frac{5}{2\sqrt{2}} + 3\sqrt{3} = \frac{5+6\sqrt{6}}{2\sqrt{2}} = 3.43$$

$$R_z = a_z + b_z = \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{2} + 4 = \frac{5\sqrt{3}+8}{2} = 0.33$$

**Now**  $|\vec{R}| = \sqrt{(R_x)^2 + (R_y)^2 + (R_z)^2} = \sqrt{(-1.23)^2 + (3.43)^2 + (0.33)^2}$

$$|\vec{R}| = \sqrt{1.5129 + 11.7649 + 0.1089} = \sqrt{13.3867}$$

$$|\vec{R}| = 3.66$$

(ii) Let  $\vec{R} = \vec{a} + \vec{b}$  makes angle  $\alpha, \beta$  and  $\gamma$  with coordinate axis.

By using direction cosines

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{R_x}{|\vec{R}|} = \frac{-1.23}{3.66} \Rightarrow \alpha = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{-1.23}{3.66}\right) \Rightarrow \alpha = 90.20^\circ$$

$$\cos \beta = \frac{R_y}{|\vec{R}|} = \frac{-3.43}{3.66} \Rightarrow \beta = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{-3.43}{3.66}\right) \Rightarrow \beta = 159.60^\circ$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{R_z}{|\vec{R}|} = \frac{0.33}{3.66} \Rightarrow \gamma = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{0.33}{3.66}\right) \Rightarrow \gamma = 85.0^\circ$$

**Q#24: Prove that the sum of the squares of the diagonals of any parallelogram is equal to the sum of squares of its sides.**

**Solution:** Consider a parallelogram as shown in figure

Let O be the origin. hen  $\vec{OA} = \vec{a}$  and  $\vec{OB} = \vec{b}$

Here  $\vec{AB}$  and  $\vec{OC}$  are the diagonal of parallelogram.

$$\vec{AB} = \vec{b} - \vec{a}$$

$$\vec{OC} = \vec{a} + \vec{b}$$

We have to prove

$$|\vec{AB}|^2 + |\vec{OC}|^2 = |\vec{OA}|^2 + |\vec{BC}|^2 + |\vec{OB}|^2 + |\vec{AC}|^2$$

In this case  $|\vec{OA}| = |BC|$  and  $|\vec{OB}| = |AC|$

$$|\vec{AB}|^2 + |\vec{OC}|^2 = |\vec{OA}|^2 + |\vec{OA}|^2 + |\vec{OB}|^2 + |\vec{OB}|^2$$

$$|\vec{AB}|^2 + |\vec{OC}|^2 = 2|\vec{OA}|^2 + 2|\vec{OB}|^2$$

$$|\vec{AB}|^2 + |\vec{OC}|^2 = 2(|\vec{OA}|^2 + |\vec{OB}|^2) \text{ -----(i)}$$

Now taking L.H.S of (i)

$$|\vec{AB}|^2 + |\vec{OC}|^2 = |\vec{b} - \vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{a} + \vec{b}|^2 = (\vec{b} - \vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{a}) + (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} + \vec{b})$$

$$= \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}$$

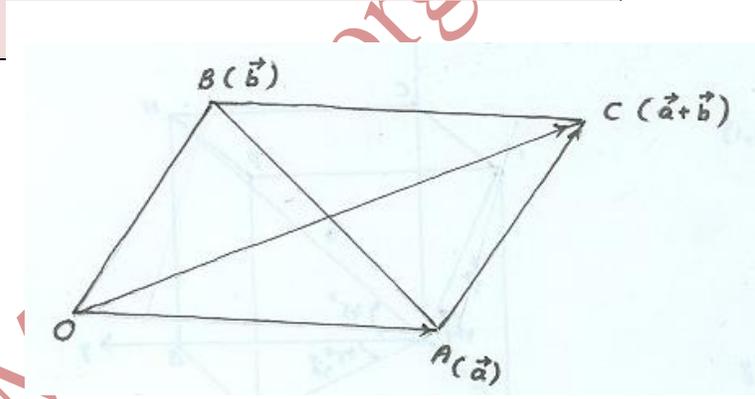
$$= |\vec{b}|^2 - 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + |\vec{b}|^2$$

$$= 2|\vec{a}|^2 + 2|\vec{b}|^2$$

$$= 2(|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2)$$

$$|\vec{AB}|^2 + |\vec{OC}|^2 = 2(|\vec{OA}|^2 + |\vec{OB}|^2)$$

Hence proved.



**Q#25: Show that the median through the vertex of an isosceles triangle is perpendicular to the base.**

**Solution:** Consider an isosceles triangle OACB. Let O be the origin.

$$\vec{OA} = \vec{a} ; \vec{OB} = \vec{b} ; \vec{OC} = \vec{a} + \vec{b} \text{ and } \vec{AB} = \vec{b} - \vec{a}$$

We have to prove  $\vec{OC} \perp \vec{AB} \Rightarrow \vec{OC} \cdot \vec{AB} = 0$

$$\text{Now } \vec{OC} \cdot \vec{AB} = (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{a})$$

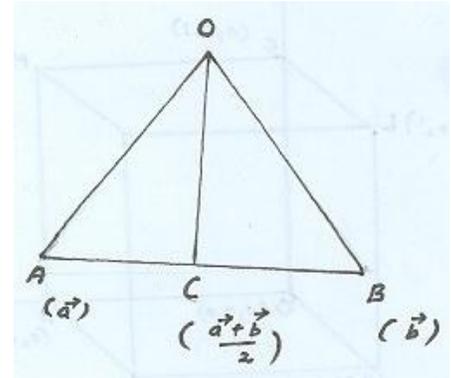
$$= \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}$$

$$= |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a}|^2 \quad \text{In isosceles triangle } |\vec{a}| = |\vec{b}|$$

$$= |\vec{a}|^2 - |\vec{a}|^2 = 0$$

Hence  $\vec{OC} \cdot \vec{AB} = 0$

Hence proved  $\vec{OC} \perp \vec{AB}$



**Q#26: Prove that in any triangle the median to the hypotenuse is equal to one-half the hypotenuse.**

**Solution :** Let  $\Delta ABC$  and O be the origin. Then  $\vec{OA} = \vec{a} ; \vec{OB} = \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{AB} = \vec{b} - \vec{a}$

Let M be the midpoint of hypotenuse AB. Then  $\vec{OM} = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2}$

In this case :  $\vec{OA} \perp \vec{OB} \Rightarrow \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$  -----(i)

We have to prove  $|\vec{OM}| = \frac{1}{2} |\vec{AB}|$

$$\text{Now } |\vec{AB}|^2 = |\vec{b} - \vec{a}|^2 = (\vec{b} - \vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{a}) = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}$$

$$= |\vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 - 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$$

$$= |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - 2(0)$$

$\therefore$ From (i)

$$|\vec{AB}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 \text{ -----(ii)}$$

$$\text{Now } |\vec{OM}|^2 = \left| \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2} \right|^2 = \frac{(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} + \vec{b})}{4} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}}{4} = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{4} = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 + 2(0)}{4}$$

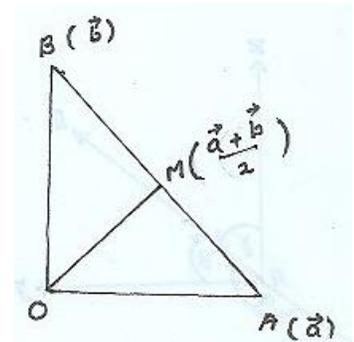
$$|\vec{OM}|^2 = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2}{4} = \frac{|\vec{AB}|^2}{4}$$

$\therefore$ From (ii)

$$|\vec{OM}|^2 = \left( \frac{|\vec{AB}|}{2} \right)^2$$

Taking square-root on both sides

$$|\vec{OM}| = \frac{1}{2} |\vec{AB}| \quad \text{Hence proved.}$$



**Q#27: Show that the line joining consecutive mid-point of the sides of any square form a square.**

**Solution :** Let OACB be a square whose position vectors are

$$\vec{OA} = \vec{a} ; \vec{OB} = \vec{b} ; \vec{OC} = \vec{a} + \vec{b}$$

Let E,F,G and H be the mid points of sides of its square as

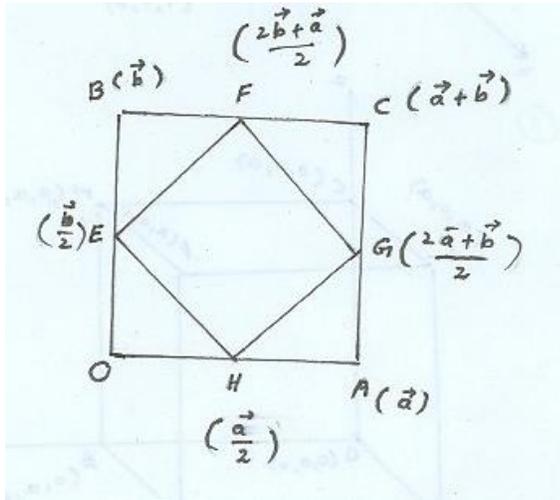
shown in figure whose position vector are

$$\vec{OE} = \frac{\vec{b}}{2} ; \vec{OF} = \frac{2\vec{b}+\vec{a}}{2} ; \vec{OG} = \frac{2\vec{a}+\vec{b}}{2} ; \vec{OH} = \frac{\vec{a}}{2}$$

From figure  $\vec{OA} \perp \vec{OB} \implies \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$  -----(i)

And  $|\vec{a}| = |\vec{b}|$  -----(ii)

We have to prove  $|\vec{HG}| = |\vec{GF}| = |\vec{FE}| = |\vec{EH}|$  and  $\vec{HG} \perp \vec{HE}$



$$\therefore \vec{HG} = \vec{OG} - \vec{OH} = \frac{2\vec{a}+\vec{b}}{2} - \frac{\vec{a}}{2} = \frac{2\vec{a}+\vec{b}-\vec{a}}{2} = \frac{\vec{a}+\vec{b}}{2}$$

$$|\vec{HG}|^2 = \left| \frac{\vec{a}+\vec{b}}{2} \right|^2 = \frac{(\vec{a}+\vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a}+\vec{b})}{4} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}}{4} = \frac{|\vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{4} = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 + 2(0)}{4} = \frac{2|\vec{a}|^2}{4} = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2}{2} \therefore \text{From (i) \& (ii)}$$

$$|\vec{HG}| = \frac{|\vec{a}|}{\sqrt{2}} \text{-----(iii)}$$

$$\therefore \vec{GF} = \vec{OF} - \vec{OG} = \frac{2\vec{b}+\vec{a}}{2} - \frac{2\vec{a}+\vec{b}}{2} = \frac{2\vec{b}+\vec{a}-2\vec{a}-\vec{b}}{2} = \frac{\vec{b}-\vec{a}}{2}$$

$$|\vec{GF}|^2 = \left| \frac{\vec{b}-\vec{a}}{2} \right|^2 = \frac{(\vec{b}-\vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{b}-\vec{a})}{4} = \frac{\vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}}{4} = \frac{|\vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 - 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{4} = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 - 2(0)}{4} = \frac{2|\vec{a}|^2}{4} = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2}{2} \therefore \text{From (i) \& (ii)}$$

$$|\vec{GF}| = \frac{|\vec{a}|}{\sqrt{2}} \text{-----(iv)}$$

$$\therefore \vec{FE} = \vec{OE} - \vec{OF} = \frac{\vec{b}}{2} - \frac{2\vec{b}+\vec{a}}{2} = \frac{\vec{b}-2\vec{b}-\vec{a}}{2} = \frac{-\vec{b}-\vec{a}}{2} = \frac{-(\vec{a}+\vec{b})}{2}$$

$$|\vec{FE}|^2 = \left| \frac{-(\vec{a}+\vec{b})}{2} \right|^2 = \frac{(\vec{a}+\vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a}+\vec{b})}{4} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}}{4} = \frac{|\vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{4} = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 + 2(0)}{4} = \frac{2|\vec{a}|^2}{4} = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2}{2} \therefore \text{From (i) \& (ii)}$$

$$|\vec{FE}| = \frac{|\vec{a}|}{\sqrt{2}} \text{-----(v)}$$

$$\therefore \vec{EH} = \vec{OH} - \vec{OE} = \frac{\vec{a}}{2} - \frac{\vec{b}}{2} = \frac{\vec{a}-\vec{b}}{2}$$

$$|\vec{EH}|^2 = \left| \frac{\vec{a}-\vec{b}}{2} \right|^2 = \frac{(\vec{a}-\vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a}-\vec{b})}{4} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}}{4} = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{4} = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 + 2(0)}{4} = \frac{2|\vec{a}|^2}{4} = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2}{2} \therefore \text{From (i) \& (ii)}$$

$$|\vec{EH}| = \frac{|\vec{a}|}{\sqrt{2}} \text{-----(vi)}$$

Now  $\vec{HG} \cdot \vec{EH} = \left( \frac{\vec{a}+\vec{b}}{2} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{\vec{a}-\vec{b}}{2} \right) = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 - |\vec{b}|^2}{4} = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 - |\vec{a}|^2}{4} = 0 \therefore \text{From (ii)}$

$$\vec{HG} \cdot \vec{EH} = 0$$

This shows that  $\vec{HG} \perp \vec{EH}$ .

Hence proved.

**Q#28: Derive a formula for distance between two points in space.**

**Solution:**

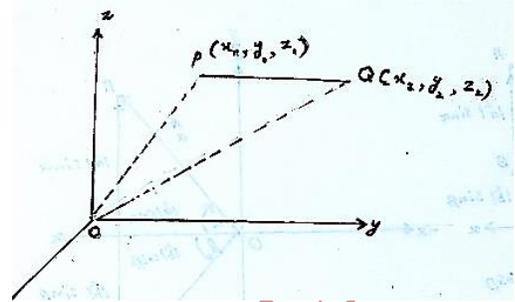
Let  $P(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $Q(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  be the two points in the space and  $O$  be the origin. Let Position vectors.

$$\vec{OP} = x_1 \hat{i} + y_1 \hat{j} + z_1 \hat{k} \quad \text{and} \quad \vec{OQ} = x_2 \hat{i} + y_2 \hat{j} + z_2 \hat{k} \quad \text{then}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{PQ} &= \vec{OQ} - \vec{OP} \\ &= (x_2 - x_1) \hat{i} + (y_2 - y_1) \hat{j} + (z_2 - z_1) \hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\text{Distance from P to Q} = |\vec{PQ}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$



**Q#29: (i) Show that the sum of the squares of the diagonals of any quadrilateral is equal two twice the sum of the squares of the line segments joining the mid points of the opposite sides.**

**Solution:** Let  $OACB$  be a quadrilateral whose position vectors

$$\text{are } \vec{OA} = \vec{a} ; \vec{OB} = \vec{b}$$

$\vec{OC}$  and  $\vec{AB}$  be diagonals of quadrilateral. As shown in the figure.

$$\vec{OC} = \vec{a} + \vec{b} \quad \text{and} \quad \vec{AB} = \vec{b} - \vec{a}$$

Let  $E, F, G$  and  $H$  be the mid points of sides of its quadrilateral as shown in figure whose position vector are

$$\vec{OE} = \frac{\vec{b}}{2} ; \vec{OF} = \frac{2\vec{b} + \vec{a}}{2} ; \vec{OG} = \frac{2\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2} ; \vec{OH} = \frac{\vec{a}}{2}$$

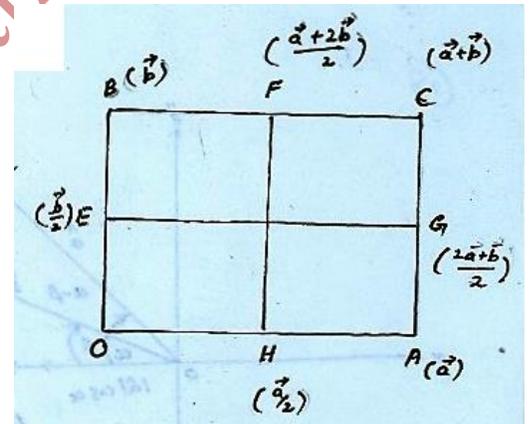
$$\text{We have to prove } |\vec{AB}|^2 + |\vec{OC}|^2 = 2(|\vec{GE}|^2 + |\vec{FH}|^2)$$

$$\therefore \vec{FH} = \vec{OH} - \vec{OF} = \frac{\vec{a}}{2} - \frac{2\vec{b} + \vec{a}}{2} = \frac{\vec{a} - 2\vec{b} - \vec{a}}{2} = -\frac{2\vec{b}}{2} = -\vec{b} \Rightarrow |\vec{FH}|^2 = |\vec{b}|^2 \text{ ----(i)}$$

$$\therefore \vec{GE} = \vec{OE} - \vec{OG} = \frac{\vec{b}}{2} - \frac{2\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2} = \frac{\vec{b} - 2\vec{a} - \vec{b}}{2} = -\frac{2\vec{a}}{2} = -\vec{a} \Rightarrow |\vec{GE}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 \text{ ----(ii)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } |\vec{AB}|^2 + |\vec{OC}|^2 &= |\vec{b} - \vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{a} + \vec{b}|^2 = (\vec{b} - \vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{a}) + (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \\ &= \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} \\ &= |\vec{b}|^2 - 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + |\vec{b}|^2 \\ &= 2|\vec{a}|^2 + 2|\vec{b}|^2 = 2(|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$|\vec{AB}|^2 + |\vec{OC}|^2 = 2(|\vec{GE}|^2 + |\vec{FH}|^2) \quad \text{Hence proved.}$$



**Q#29: (ii) Prove that the altitudes of a triangle are concurrent .**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{OA} = \vec{a}$  ;  $\vec{OB} = \vec{b}$  ,  $\vec{OC} = \vec{c}$  be the position vectors of  $\Delta ABC$  .

Let O be concurrent point.  $\vec{AD}$  ,  $\vec{BE}$  and  $\vec{CF}$  be the altitude of triangle .

From figure  $\vec{OA} \parallel \vec{AD}$  then  $\vec{AD} = \lambda \vec{OA} = \lambda \vec{a}$

$\vec{AD} \perp \vec{BC}$  then

$\vec{AD} \cdot \vec{BC} = 0$

$\lambda \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} - \vec{b}) = 0$

$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} - \vec{b}) = 0$

$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}$  -----(i)

Again From figure  $\vec{BE} \parallel \vec{OB}$  then  $\vec{BE} = \lambda \vec{OB} =$

$\lambda \vec{b}$

$\vec{BE} \perp \vec{CA}$  then

$\vec{BE} \cdot \vec{CA} = 0$

$\lambda \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{c}) = 0$

$\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{c}) = 0$

$\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} = 0$

$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}$  -----(ii)

Comparing (i) and (ii)

$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}$

$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} = 0$

$(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} = 0$

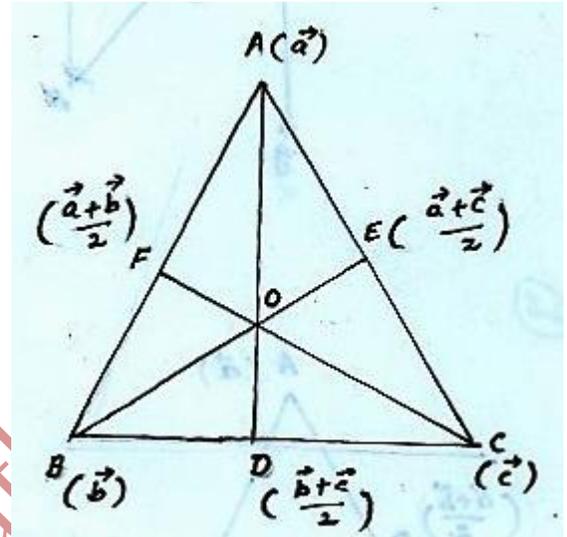
$\lambda \vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) = 0$

$\vec{CF} \cdot \vec{AB} = 0$

This shows that  $\vec{CF} \perp \vec{AB}$

here  $\vec{CF} = \lambda \vec{c} = \lambda \vec{OC}$  then  $\vec{CF} \parallel \vec{OC}$

Hence proved.



**Q#29: (iii) Example#03: Prove that the diagonal of a rhombus intersect each other at right angle.**

**Solution:** Consider a rhombus OACB. Suppose  $\vec{OA} = \vec{a}, \vec{OB} = \vec{b}$

Since sides of rhombus are equal, therefore  $|\vec{a}| = |\vec{b}|$  -----(i)

Let  $\vec{AB} = \vec{OB} - \vec{OA} = \vec{b} - \vec{a}$

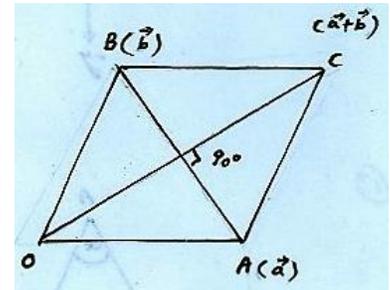
$\vec{OC} = \vec{OA} + \vec{AC} = \vec{a} + \vec{b}$  are the diagonal of a rhombus.

We have to prove.  $\vec{OC} \perp \vec{AB}$  for this  $\vec{OC} \cdot \vec{AB} = 0$

Now  $\vec{OC} \cdot \vec{AB} = (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{a})$

$= (\vec{b} + \vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{a}) = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} = |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a}|^2 = |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{b}|^2 \therefore$  From (i)

$\vec{OC} \cdot \vec{AB} = 0$  hence proved  $\vec{OC} \perp \vec{AB}$



**Q#29: (iv) Example#02: Prove that the right bisectors of the sides of a triangle are concurrent.**

**Solution:** Consider a  $\Delta ABC$  and O be the origin. L, M and N be the mid points of sides of triangle ABC after drawing the perpendicular bisectors of each side. If  $\vec{OA} = \vec{a}, \vec{OB} = \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{OC} = \vec{c}$

Let  $\vec{OM} \perp \vec{AC}$  and  $\vec{ON} \perp \vec{AB}$  then we have to prove that  $\vec{OL} \perp \vec{BC}$

$\vec{OM} = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{c}}{2}, \vec{ON} = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2}$  and  $\vec{OL} = \frac{\vec{b} + \vec{c}}{2}$

$\vec{AB} = \vec{b} - \vec{a}; \vec{BC} = \vec{c} - \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{AC} = \vec{c} - \vec{a}$

Now  $\vec{OM} \perp \vec{AC}$

Then  $\vec{OM} \cdot \vec{AC} = 0 \Rightarrow \left(\frac{\vec{a} + \vec{c}}{2}\right) \cdot (\vec{c} - \vec{a}) = 0 \Rightarrow (\vec{c} + \vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{c} - \vec{a}) = 0$   
 $c^2 - a^2 = 0$  -----(i)

Now  $\vec{ON} \perp \vec{AB}$

Then  $\vec{ON} \cdot \vec{AB} = 0 \Rightarrow \left(\frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2}\right) \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{a}) = 0 \Rightarrow (\vec{b} + \vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{a}) = 0$   
 $b^2 - a^2 = 0$  -----(ii)

Subtracting (i) & (ii)

$c^2 - b^2 = 0$

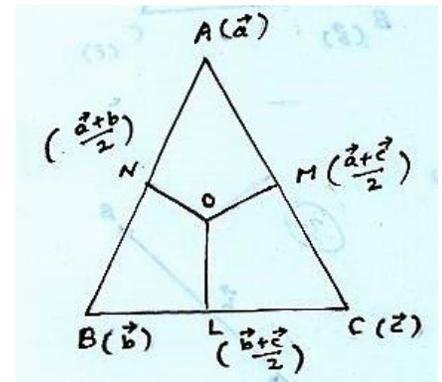
$(\vec{c} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{c} - \vec{b}) = 0$

$\left(\frac{\vec{b} + \vec{c}}{2}\right) \cdot (\vec{c} - \vec{b}) = 0$

$\vec{OL} \cdot \vec{BC} = 0$

This shows that  $\vec{OL} \perp \vec{BC}$

Hence proved that the right bisectors of the sides of a triangle are concurrent.



**Q#29:(v) Example#06: Prove that an angle inscribed in a semi-circle is a right angle.**

**Solution:** Consider a semi-circle as shown in the figure.

Suppose  $\vec{OA} = \vec{a}$  ,  $\vec{OB} = -\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{OP} = \vec{b}$

Since  $|\vec{a}| = |\vec{b}| = \text{radius of a circle}$  -----(i)

Let  $\vec{PA} = \vec{OA} - \vec{OP} = \vec{a} - \vec{b}$

$\vec{BP} = \vec{OP} - \vec{OB} = \vec{b} - (-\vec{a}) = \vec{b} + \vec{a}$

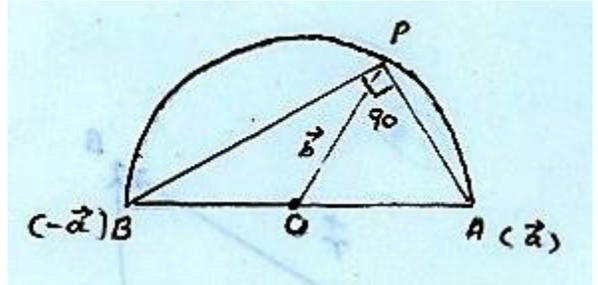
Be the diagonal of a rhombus.

We have to prove.  $\vec{BP} \perp \vec{PA}$  for this  $\vec{BP} \cdot \vec{PA} = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \vec{BP} \cdot \vec{PA} &= (\vec{b} + \vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{a}) = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} = |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a}|^2 \\ &= |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{b}|^2 \end{aligned} \qquad \text{from (i)}$$

$\vec{BP} \cdot \vec{PA} = 0$  Hence  $\vec{BP} \perp \vec{PA}$

Hence proved that an angle inscribed in a semi-circle is a right angle.



**Q#30: Prove that by using vectors**

(i)  $a = b \cos \gamma + c \cos \beta$

**Solution:** Let  $\Delta ABC$  and  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  be the three vectors along sides of triangle AB, BC and CA respectively, taken one way round.

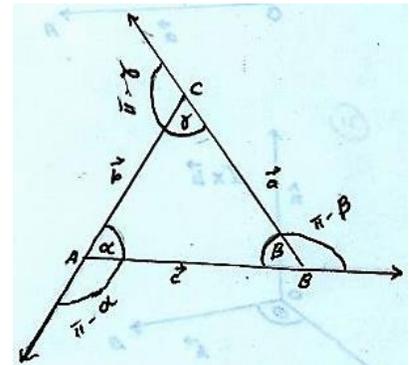
Then  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = 0$   
 $\vec{a} = -\vec{b} - \vec{c}$   
 $\vec{a} = -(\vec{b} + \vec{c})$

Taking dot product with  $\vec{a}$  vector

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} &= -(\vec{b} + \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a} \\ |\vec{a}|^2 &= -\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} - \vec{c} \cdot \vec{a} \\ |\vec{a}|^2 &= -|\vec{b}||\vec{a}| \cos(\pi - \gamma) - |\vec{c}||\vec{a}| \cos(\pi - \beta) \end{aligned}$$

Dividing both sides by  $|\vec{a}|$

$$|\vec{a}| = |\vec{b}| \cos \gamma + |\vec{c}| \cos \beta$$



**(ii)  $b = c \cos \alpha + a \cos \gamma$**

**Solution:** Let  $\Delta ABC$  and  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  be the three vectors along sides of triangle AB, BC and CA respectively, taken one way round.

Then  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = 0$

$\vec{b} = -\vec{c} - \vec{a}$

$\vec{b} = -(\vec{c} + \vec{a})$

Taking dot product with  $\vec{b}$  vector

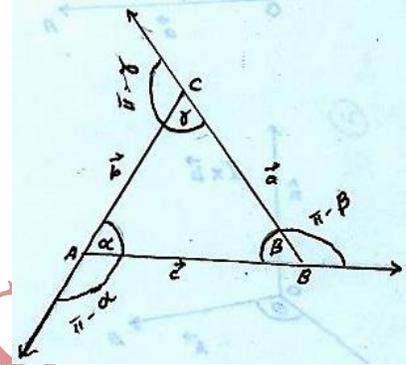
$\vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} = -(\vec{c} + \vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b}$

$|\vec{b}|^2 = -\vec{c} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$

$|\vec{b}|^2 = -|\vec{c}||\vec{b}| \cos(\pi - \alpha) - |\vec{a}||\vec{b}| \cos(\pi - \gamma)$

Dividing both sides by  $|\vec{b}|$

$|\vec{b}| = |\vec{c}| \cos \alpha + |\vec{a}| \cos \gamma$



**(iii)  $c = a \cos \beta + b \cos \alpha$**

**Solution:** Let  $\Delta ABC$  and  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  be the three vectors along sides of triangle AB, BC and CA respectively, taken one way round.

Then  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = 0$

$\vec{c} = -\vec{a} - \vec{b}$

$\vec{c} = -(\vec{a} + \vec{b})$

Taking dot product with  $\vec{c}$  vector

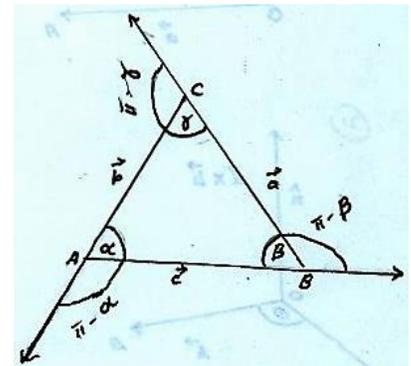
$\vec{c} \cdot \vec{c} = -(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}$

$|\vec{c}|^2 = -\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}$

$|\vec{c}|^2 = -|\vec{a}||\vec{c}| \cos(\pi - \beta) - |\vec{b}||\vec{c}| \cos(\pi - \alpha)$

Dividing both sides by  $|\vec{a}|$

$|\vec{c}| = |\vec{a}| \cos \beta + |\vec{b}| \cos \alpha$



$$(iv) a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos \alpha$$

**Solution:** Let  $\Delta ABC$  and  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  be the three vectors along sides of triangle AB, BC and CA respectively, taken one way round.

$$\text{Then } \vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = 0$$

$$\vec{a} = -\vec{b} - \vec{c}$$

$$\vec{a} = -(\vec{b} + \vec{c})$$

Taking dot product with  $\vec{c}$  vector

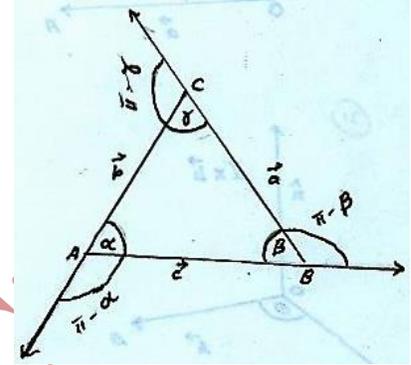
$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} = [-(\vec{b} + \vec{c})] \cdot [-(\vec{b} + \vec{c})] = (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) \cdot (\vec{b} + \vec{c})$$

$$|\vec{a}|^2 = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} + \vec{c} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}$$

$$|\vec{a}|^2 = |\vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{c}|^2 + 2 \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}$$

$$|\vec{a}|^2 = |\vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{c}|^2 + 2|\vec{b}||\vec{c}| \cos(\pi - \alpha)$$

$$|\vec{a}|^2 = |\vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{c}|^2 - 2|\vec{b}||\vec{c}| \cos \alpha$$



$$(v) b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2ac \cos \beta$$

**Solution:** Let  $\Delta ABC$  and  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  be the three vectors along sides of triangle AB, BC and CA respectively, taken one way round.

$$\text{Then } \vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = 0$$

$$\vec{b} = -\vec{a} - \vec{c}$$

$$\vec{b} = -(\vec{a} + \vec{c})$$

Taking dot product with  $\vec{c}$  vector

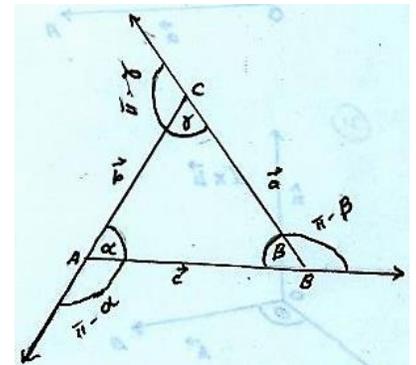
$$\vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} = [-(\vec{a} + \vec{c})] \cdot [-(\vec{a} + \vec{c})] = (\vec{a} + \vec{c}) \cdot (\vec{a} + \vec{c})$$

$$|\vec{b}|^2 = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} + \vec{c} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}$$

$$|\vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{c}|^2 + 2 \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}$$

$$|\vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{c}|^2 + 2|\vec{a}||\vec{c}| \cos(\pi - \beta)$$

$$|\vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{c}|^2 - 2|\vec{a}||\vec{c}| \cos \beta$$



**(vi)  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \gamma$**

**Solution:** Let  $\Delta ABC$  and  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  be the three vectors along sides of triangle AB, BC and CA respectively, taken one way round.

Then  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = 0$

$\vec{c} = -\vec{a} - \vec{b}$

$\vec{c} = -(\vec{a} + \vec{b})$

Taking dot product with  $\vec{c}$  vector

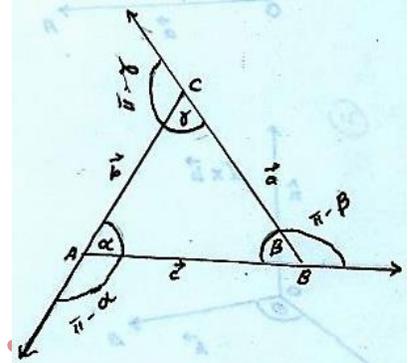
$\vec{c} \cdot \vec{c} = [-(\vec{a} + \vec{b})] \cdot [-(\vec{a} + \vec{b})] = (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} + \vec{b})$

$|\vec{c}|^2 = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}$

$|\vec{c}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 + 2 \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$

$|\vec{c}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 + 2|\vec{a}||\vec{b}| \cos(\pi - \gamma)$

$|\vec{a}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - 2|\vec{a}||\vec{b}| \cos \gamma$



**(vii)  $\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$**

**Solution:** Let  $\hat{a} = OA$  and  $\hat{b} = OB$  be the two unit vectors makes angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  makes with x-axis.

From figure:

$\hat{a} = \widehat{OA} = |\hat{a}| \cos \alpha \hat{i} + |\hat{a}| \sin \alpha \hat{j}$   
 $= \cos \alpha \hat{i} + \sin \alpha \hat{j}$

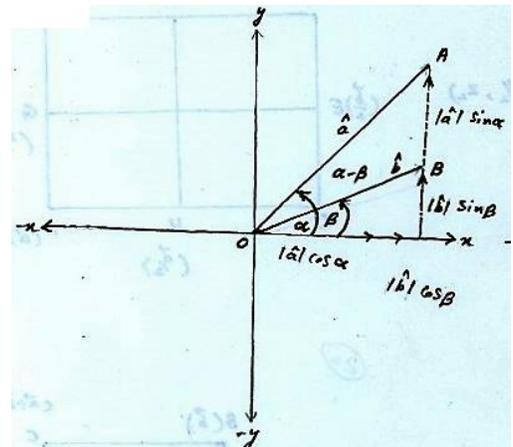
$\hat{b} = \widehat{OB} = |\hat{b}| \cos \beta \hat{i} + |\hat{b}| \sin \beta \hat{j}$   
 $= \cos \beta \hat{i} + \sin \beta \hat{j}$

Taking dot product of  $\hat{a}$  with  $\hat{b}$  unit vectors.

$\hat{a} \cdot \hat{b} = (\cos \alpha \hat{i} + \sin \alpha \hat{j}) \cdot (\cos \beta \hat{i} + \sin \beta \hat{j})$

$|\hat{a}| |\hat{b}| \cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$

$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$



$\therefore |\hat{a}| = |\hat{b}| = 1$

**(viii)  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta$**

**Solution:** Let  $\hat{a} = OA$  and  $\hat{b} = OB$  be the two unit vector makes angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  makes with x-axis.

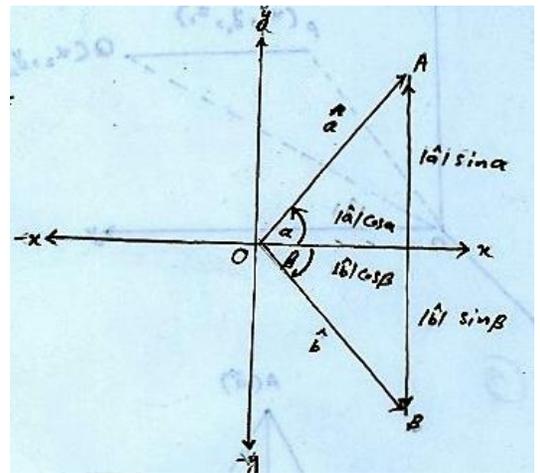
From figure:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{a} = OA &= |\hat{a}| \cos \alpha \hat{i} + |\hat{a}| \sin \alpha \hat{j} \\ &= \cos \alpha \hat{i} + \sin \alpha \hat{j} \\ \hat{b} = OB &= |\hat{b}| \cos \beta \hat{i} - |\hat{b}| \sin \beta \hat{j} \\ &= \cos \beta \hat{i} - \sin \beta \hat{j} \end{aligned}$$

Taking dot product of  $\hat{a}$  with  $\hat{b}$  unit vectors.

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{a} \cdot \hat{b} &= (\cos \alpha \hat{i} + \sin \alpha \hat{j}) \cdot (\cos \beta \hat{i} - \sin \beta \hat{j}) \\ |\hat{a}| |\hat{b}| \cos(\alpha + \beta) &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\ \cos(\alpha + \beta) &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved.



$$\therefore |\hat{a}| = |\hat{b}| = 1$$

**Q#31: Proved that  $\frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} + \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|}$  is equally inclined with  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$ .**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{u} = \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} + \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|}$

And  $\alpha$  be the angle between  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$ .

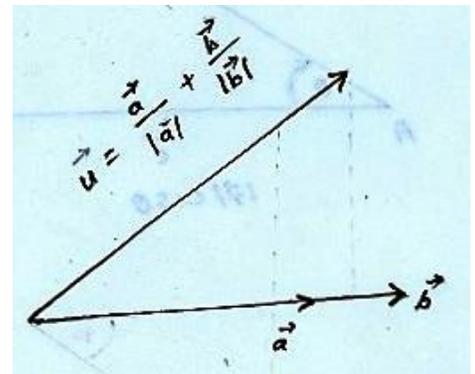
1<sup>st</sup>.  $\vec{u}$  is inclined at  $\vec{a}$  vector.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Projection } \vec{u} \text{ along } \vec{a} &= \vec{u} \cdot \hat{a} = \left( \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} + \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} \right) \cdot \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} = \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} \cdot \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} + \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} \cdot \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|^2} + \frac{\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}}{|\vec{b}| |\vec{a}|} \\ &= \frac{|\vec{a}|^2}{|\vec{a}|^2} + \frac{|\vec{b}| |\vec{a}| \cos \alpha}{|\vec{b}| |\vec{a}|} \\ &= 1 + \cos \alpha \text{ -----(i)} \end{aligned}$$

2<sup>nd</sup>.  $\vec{u}$  is inclined at  $\vec{b}$  vector.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Projection } \vec{u} \text{ along } \vec{b} &= \vec{u} \cdot \hat{b} = \left( \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} + \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} \right) \cdot \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} = \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} \cdot \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} + \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} \cdot \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} = \frac{\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}}{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|} + \frac{\vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|^2} \\ &= \frac{|\vec{b}|^2}{|\vec{b}|^2} + \frac{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \alpha}{|\vec{b}| |\vec{a}|} \\ &= 1 + \cos \alpha \text{ -----(ii)} \end{aligned}$$

From (i) & (ii) hence proved that  $\frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} + \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|}$  is equally inclined with  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$ .



**Q# 32: The resultant of two vectors  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  is perpendicular to  $\vec{a}$ . Show that the resultant of  $25\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  is perpendicular vector  $\vec{b}$  if  $|\vec{b}|=5|\vec{a}|$ .**

**Solution:** Given Resultant of  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  is perpendicular to  $\vec{a}$ .  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \perp \vec{a}$

Then  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{a} = 0$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} = 0$$

$$|\vec{a}|^2 + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0 \quad \therefore \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} = |\vec{a}|^2 \quad \& \quad \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = -|\vec{a}|^2 \text{ -----(i)}$$

And  $|\vec{b}|=5|\vec{a}|$  or  $|\vec{b}|^2 = 25|\vec{a}|^2$  -----(ii)

Now we have to prove  $25\vec{a} + \vec{b}$  is perpendicular vector  $\vec{b}$ .  $(25\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \perp \vec{b}$

Then  $(25\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

Taking L.H.S  $(25\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{b} = 25\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} = 25(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) + |\vec{b}|^2$   
 $= 25(-|\vec{a}|^2) + 25|\vec{a}|^2 \quad \therefore \text{From (i) \& (ii)}$   
 $= -25|\vec{a}|^2 + 25|\vec{a}|^2$

$$(25\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{b} = 0$$

Hence proved  $(25\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \perp \vec{b}$

**Q#33: Find a unit vector parallel to the xy-plane and perpendicular to a vector  $4\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k}$ .**

**Solution:** Let  $\hat{u}$  be a required parallel to the xy-plane.

$$\hat{u} = x\hat{i} + y\hat{j} \text{ -----(i)}$$

$$|\hat{u}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \text{ or } |\hat{u}|^2 = x^2 + y^2$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 1 \text{ -----(ii)}$$

Let  $\vec{v} = 4\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k}$

According to given condition.  $\hat{u} \perp \vec{v}$   $\hat{u} \cdot \vec{v} = 0$

$$(x\hat{i} + y\hat{j}) \cdot (4\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k}) = 0$$

$$4x - 3y = 0$$

$$4x = 3y$$

$$x = \frac{3}{4}y \text{ -----(iii)}$$

Using equation (iii) in (ii)

$$\left(\frac{3}{4}y\right)^2 + y^2 = 1$$

$$\frac{9}{16} y^2 + y^2 = 1$$

Multiplying by 16

$$9y^2 + 16y^2 = 16$$

$$25y^2 = 16$$

$$y^2 = \frac{16}{25}$$

Taking square-root on both sides

$$y = \pm \frac{4}{5}$$

Using value of y in equation (iii)

$$x = \frac{3}{4} \left( \pm \frac{4}{5} \right)$$

$$x = \pm \frac{3}{5}$$

Using value of x & y in (i)

$$\hat{u} = \frac{3}{5} \hat{i} + \frac{4}{5} \hat{j} \quad \text{or} \quad \hat{u} = -\frac{3}{5} \hat{i} - \frac{4}{5} \hat{j}$$

**Q#34: Example #09:** (i) Find a work done by the force  $\vec{F} = 4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$  on moving particle from  $(3, 2, -1)$  to  $B(2, -1, 4)$ .

**Solution :** Given  $\vec{F} = 4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$  and displacement  $\vec{r}$  from A(3,2,-1) to B(2,-1,4) is

$$\vec{r} = \vec{AB} = P.v's \text{ of } B - P.v's \text{ of } A = B(2, -1, 4) - A(3, 2, -1)$$

$$= (2 - 3)\mathbf{i} + (-1 - 2)\mathbf{j} + (4 + 1)\mathbf{k}$$

$$\vec{r} = -\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k}$$

We know that

$$W = \vec{F} \cdot \vec{r} = (4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}) \cdot (-\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k})$$

$$= (4)(-1) + (-3)(-3) + (2)(5)$$

$$= -4 + 9 + 1$$

$$\boxed{W = 15 \text{ joule}}$$

**Q#35:(ii)** A particle is displaced from point A  $(2, -3, 1)$  to B  $(4, 2, 1)$  under the action of constant forces  $\vec{F}_1 = 12\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}$ ;  $\vec{F}_2 = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 2\hat{k}$  and  $\vec{F}_3 = 2\hat{i} + 8\hat{j} + \hat{k}$ . Find the work done by the forces on the particle.

**Solution :** Given  $\vec{F}_1 = 12\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}$ ;  $\vec{F}_2 = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 2\hat{k}$  and  $\vec{F}_3 = 2\hat{i} + 8\hat{j} + \hat{k}$

Let F be the resultant of these forces then

$$\vec{F} = \vec{F}_1 + \vec{F}_2 + \vec{F}_3$$

$$= 12\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} + 6\hat{k} + \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 2\hat{k} + 2\hat{i} + 8\hat{j} + \hat{k}$$

$$\vec{F} = 15\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$$

And displacement  $\vec{r}$  from A(2,-3,1) to B(4,2,1) is

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{r} &= \overrightarrow{AB} = \text{P.v's of B} - \text{P.v's of A} = B(4,2,1) - A(2,-3,1) \\ &= (4-2)\hat{i} + (2+3)\hat{j} + (1-1)\hat{k} \\ \vec{r} &= 2\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 0\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

We know that

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \vec{F} \cdot \vec{r} = (15\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}) \cdot (2\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 0\hat{k}) \\ &= (15)(2) + (5)(5) + (5)(0) \\ &= 30 + 25 + 0 \end{aligned}$$

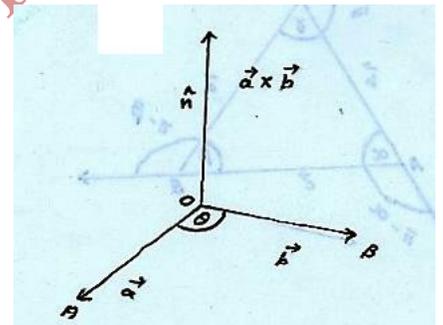
$$\boxed{W = 55 \text{ joule}}$$

**Vector Product Or Cross Product:**

If  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  be the two vectors. Then the vector or cross product of two vector is define as

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \theta \hat{n}$$

Where  $\theta$  is the angle between  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  and  $\hat{n}$  is a unit vector which is perpendicular to both vectors  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$ . {  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b}$  is also perpendicular vector of  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$ . }



**Formula:**

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \theta \hat{n} \text{ -----(i)}$$

Taking magnitude on both sides

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \theta |\hat{n}|$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \theta \cdot |\hat{n}|$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \theta \quad : |\hat{n}| = 1$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \theta \text{ -----(ii)}$$

$$\boxed{\sin \theta = \frac{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|}}$$

From (i)

$$\hat{n} = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \theta}$$

$$\boxed{\hat{n} = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}}$$

: From (ii)

**Characteristics:**

(i) If  $\vec{a} = a_1\mathbf{i} + a_2\mathbf{j} + a_3\mathbf{k}$

$$\vec{b} = b_1\mathbf{i} + b_2\mathbf{j} + b_3\mathbf{k}$$

Then  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = (a_1\mathbf{i} + a_2\mathbf{j} + a_3\mathbf{k}) \times (b_1\mathbf{i} + b_2\mathbf{j} + b_3\mathbf{k})$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

(ii) If  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  are parallel or anti parallel vectors ( $\theta = 0^\circ$  or  $180^\circ$ ) then  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \mathbf{0}$

**(iii) Cross product is non-commutative:**

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} \neq \vec{b} \times \vec{a} \quad \text{but} \quad \vec{a} \times \vec{b} = -\vec{b} \times \vec{a}$$

**(iv) Cross product of two same vectors is zero.**

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{a} = \mathbf{0}$$

**(v) Area of parallelogram :**

If  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  be the two sides of parallelogram . Then

Area of parallelogram =  $|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|$  Or

If  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{a} - \vec{b}$  be the two diagonals of a parallelogram . Then

Area of parallelogram =  $\frac{1}{2}|(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} - \vec{b})|$

**(vi) Area of triangle :**

Area of triangle =  $\frac{1}{2}$  (Area of parallelogram) =  $\frac{1}{2}|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|$

**(vii) Three collinear vectors:**

If  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  be the three vectors . these are said to be collinear if

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c} + \vec{c} \times \vec{a} = \mathbf{0}$$

**(viii) Distributive property of cross product over addition or subtraction .**

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \pm \vec{c}) = (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \pm (\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) \quad \text{Left distributive law}$$

$$(\vec{a} \pm \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = (\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) \pm (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \quad \text{Right distributive law}$$

**(ix) Scalar multiplication in cross product:**

$$(\lambda\vec{a}) \times \vec{b} = \lambda(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \quad \text{or} \quad \vec{a} \times (\lambda\vec{b}) = \lambda(\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$$

(x) **Relation between  $\hat{i}, \hat{j}, \hat{k}$  unit vectors in cross product .**

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{i} \times \hat{i} = 0 & \quad : \quad \hat{i} \times \hat{j} = \hat{k} \quad \text{and} \quad \hat{j} \times \hat{i} = -\hat{k} \\ \hat{j} \times \hat{j} = 0 & \quad : \quad \hat{j} \times \hat{k} = \hat{i} \quad \text{and} \quad \hat{k} \times \hat{j} = -\hat{i} \\ \hat{k} \times \hat{k} = 0 & \quad : \quad \hat{k} \times \hat{i} = \hat{j} \quad \text{and} \quad \hat{i} \times \hat{k} = -\hat{j} \end{aligned}$$

**Note :**For this we can use a cyclic process as shown in figure.

(xi) **Moment of a force :**

If  $\vec{r}$  be the position vector of P from O and  $\vec{F}$  is the force acting at P. then moment of force  $\vec{M}$  is define as

$$\vec{M} = \vec{r} \times \vec{F}$$

**Example#01: For vectors  $\vec{a}=5\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{b} = 0\hat{i} + \hat{j} - \hat{k}$  determine**

(i)  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b}$  (ii) Sine of the angle between  $\vec{a}$  &  $\vec{b}$  .

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a}=5\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{b} = 0\hat{i} + \hat{j} - \hat{k}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(i) } \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 5 & -3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 5 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(3 - 4) - \hat{j}(-5 - 0) + \hat{k}(5 - 0) \\ &= -\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 5\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Since  $|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \theta$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \theta &= \frac{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|} = \frac{\sqrt{(-1)^2 + (5)^2 + (5)^2}}{\sqrt{(5)^2 + (-3)^2 + (4)^2} \sqrt{(0)^2 + (1)^2 + (-1)^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{1+25+25}}{\sqrt{25+9+16} \sqrt{0+1+1}} = \frac{\sqrt{51}}{\sqrt{50} \sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{51}}{\sqrt{100}} \\ \sin \theta &= \frac{\sqrt{51}}{10} \end{aligned}$$

**Example #02: Find a vector perpendicular to both line AB & CD . where  $A(0, -1, 3)$  ,  $B(2, 0, 4)$   $C(2, -1, 4)$  and  $D(3, 3, 2)$  are given points.**

**Solution:** Here  $A(0, -1, 3)$  ,  $B(2,0,4)$ ,  $C(2, -1,4)$  and  $D(3,3,2)$  are given points.

**Now**  $\vec{AB} = \text{p.v's of B} - \text{p.v's of A} = B(2,0,4) - A(0, -1, 3)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (2 - 0)\hat{i} + (0 + 1)\hat{j} + (4 - 3)\hat{k} \\ &= 2\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{CD} &= \text{p.v's of D} - \text{p.v's of C} = D(3,3,2) - A(2, -1,4) \\ &= (3 - 2)\hat{i} + (3 + 1)\hat{j} + (2 - 4)\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \hat{i} + 4\hat{j} - 2\hat{k}$$

We know that perpendicular vector of  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  and  $\overrightarrow{CD}$  is

$$\begin{aligned} \overrightarrow{AB} \times \overrightarrow{CD} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 4 & -2 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(-2 - 4) - \hat{j}(-4 - 1) + \hat{k}(8 - 1) \\ &= -6\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 7\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

**Example#03: Find a unit vector perpendicular to  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} + \hat{j}$  &  $\vec{b} = 3\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$ .**

**Solution:** Let  $\hat{n}$  be the unit vector perpendicular to  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} + \hat{j}$  &  $\vec{b} = 3\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  vectors.

Then  $\hat{n} = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}$  -----(i)

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(1 - 0) - \hat{j}(1 - 0) + \hat{k}(2 - 3) \\ &= \hat{i} - \hat{j} - \hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (-1)^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{1 + 1 + 1} = \sqrt{3}$$

From (i)  $\hat{n} = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|} = \frac{\hat{i} - \hat{j} - \hat{k}}{\sqrt{3}}$

$$\hat{n} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\hat{i} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\hat{j} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\hat{k}$$

**Example#04: Find the area of parallelogram with adjacent sides  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} - \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  &  $\vec{b} = 2\hat{j} - 3\hat{k}$ .**

**Solution :** Given sides  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} - \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  &  $\vec{b} = 2\hat{j} - 3\hat{k}$ .

we know that Area of parallelogram =  $|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|$  -----(i)

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(3 - 2) - \hat{j}(-3 - 0) + \hat{k}(2 - 0) \\ &= \hat{i} + 3\hat{j} + 2\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

From (i)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area of parallelogram} &= |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| \\ &= \sqrt{(1)^2 + (3)^2 + (2)^2} = \sqrt{1 + 9 + 4} \\ &= \sqrt{14} \text{ sq. units} \end{aligned}$$

**Example#05: Find the area of parallelogram determined by the side  $2\hat{i} + \hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$  & Diagonal  $\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k}$ .**

**Solution:** consider a parallelogram ABCDA.

Given side  $\overrightarrow{AB} = 2\hat{i} + \hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$  & diagonal  $\overrightarrow{AC} = \hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k}$ .

By using head to tail rule

$$\overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC}$$

$$\overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC} - \overrightarrow{AB} = (\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k}) - (2\hat{i} + \hat{j} + 5\hat{k}) = \hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k} - 2\hat{i} - \hat{j} - 5\hat{k}$$

$$\overrightarrow{BC} = -\hat{i} - 4\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}$$

For Area of parallelogram =  $|\overrightarrow{AB} \times \overrightarrow{BC}|$  -----(i)

$$\begin{aligned} \overrightarrow{AB} \times \overrightarrow{BC} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 2 & 1 & 5 \\ -1 & -4 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ -4 & -4 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ -1 & -4 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & -4 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(-4 + 20) - \hat{j}(-8 + 5) + \hat{k}(-8 + 1) \\ &= 16\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 7\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

From (i) Area of parallelogram =  $|\overrightarrow{AB} \times \overrightarrow{BC}| = \sqrt{(16)^2 + (3)^2 + (-7)^2} = \sqrt{256 + 9 + 49}$   
 $= \sqrt{314}$  sq. units

**Example#06 : Find the area of triangle ABC with adjacent sides  $\vec{a} = 3\hat{i} + 2\hat{j}$  &  $\vec{b} = 2\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}$ .**

**Solution:** Given sides  $\vec{a} = 3\hat{i} + 2\hat{j}$  &  $\vec{b} = 2\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}$  of  $\Delta$  ABC.

We know that Area of triangle =  $\frac{1}{2}$  (Area of parallelogram) =  $\frac{1}{2} |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|$  -----(i)

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 2 & -4 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(-8 - 0) - \hat{j}(-12 - 0) + \hat{k}(6 - 0) \\ &= -8\hat{i} + 12\hat{j} + 6\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

From (i)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area of triangle} &= \frac{1}{2} |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{(-8)^2 + (12)^2 + (6)^2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{64 + 144 + 36} \right) = \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{244}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (2\sqrt{61}) \\ &= \sqrt{61} \text{ sq. units} \end{aligned}$$

## Exercise #2.2

**Q#01: Compute the following cross- product.**

(i)  $\hat{i} \times (2\hat{j} + 3\hat{k})$

$$= \hat{i} \times 2\hat{j} + \hat{i} \times 3\hat{k}$$

$$= 2(\hat{i} \times \hat{j}) + 3(\hat{i} \times \hat{k})$$

$$= 2\hat{k} + 3(-\hat{j}) \qquad \therefore \hat{i} \times \hat{j} = \hat{k} \quad \& \quad \hat{i} \times \hat{k} = -\hat{j}$$

$$= 2\hat{k} - 3\hat{j}$$

(ii)  $(2\hat{i} - 5\hat{k}) \times \hat{j}$

$$= 2\hat{i} \times \hat{j} - 5\hat{k} \times \hat{j}$$

$$= 2(\hat{i} \times \hat{j}) - 5(\hat{k} \times \hat{j})$$

$$= 2\hat{k} - 5(-\hat{i}) \qquad \therefore \hat{i} \times \hat{j} = \hat{k} \quad \& \quad \hat{k} \times \hat{j} = -\hat{i}$$

$$= 2\hat{k} + 5\hat{i}$$

(iii)  $(2\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}) \times (6\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 3\hat{k})$

$$(2\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}) \times (6\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 3\hat{k}) = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 2 & -3 & 5 \\ 6 & 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 5 \\ 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ 6 & -3 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 6 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \hat{i}(9 - 10) - \hat{j}(-6 - 30) + \hat{k}(4 + 18)$$

$$= \hat{i}(-1) - \hat{j}(-36) + \hat{k}(22)$$

$$= -\hat{i} + 36\hat{j} + 22\hat{k}$$

**Q#02: Prove that  $(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = 2(\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$**

**Solution:** Taking L.H.S =  $(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b})$

$$= \vec{a} \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) - \vec{b} \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b})$$

$$= \vec{a} \times \vec{a} + \vec{a} \times \vec{b} - \vec{b} \times \vec{a} - \vec{b} \times \vec{b} \qquad \therefore \vec{a} \times \vec{a} = 0$$

$$= 0 + \vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{a} \times \vec{b} + 0 \qquad \therefore \vec{b} \times \vec{b} = 0$$

$$= 2(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) = \text{R.H.S} \qquad \therefore -\vec{b} \times \vec{a} = \vec{a} \times \vec{b}$$

Hence proved

$$\text{L.H.S} = \text{R.H.S}$$

**Q#03:** If  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}$ ;  $\vec{b} = 3\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = 2\hat{i} + 7\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$ .

**Find**  $(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \times (\vec{c} - \vec{a})$  and  $|(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \times (\vec{c} - \vec{a})|$ .

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}$ ;  $\vec{b} = 3\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = 2\hat{i} + 7\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$

$$\therefore \vec{a} - \vec{b} = 2\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 3\hat{k} - 3\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} - 6\hat{k} = -\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 3\hat{k}$$

$$\therefore \vec{c} - \vec{a} = 2\hat{i} + 7\hat{j} + 4\hat{k} - 2\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} - 3\hat{k} = 0\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$$

Now  $(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \times (\vec{c} - \vec{a}) = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ -1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= \hat{i}(2 + 6) - \hat{j}(-1 - 0) + \hat{k}(2 - 0)$$

$$= \hat{i}(8) - \hat{j}(-1) + \hat{k}(2)$$

$$= 8\hat{i} + 1\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$$

And  $|(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \times (\vec{c} - \vec{a})| = \sqrt{(8)^2 + (1)^2 + (2)^2} = \sqrt{64 + 1 + 4} = \sqrt{69}$

**Q#04:** Prove that  $(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = |\vec{a}|^2 - |\vec{b}|^2$

**Solution:** Taking L.H.S. =  $(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} + \vec{b})$

$$= \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}$$

$$= |\vec{a}|^2 + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - |\vec{b}|^2 \qquad \therefore \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}$$

$$= |\vec{a}|^2 - |\vec{b}|^2 = \text{R.H.S}$$

Hence proved. L.H.S = R.H.S

**Q#05:** Find a unit vector perpendicular to  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  &  $\vec{b} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - \hat{k}$ .

**Solution:** let  $\hat{n}$  be the unit vector perpendicular to  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  &  $\vec{b} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - \hat{k}$  vectors.

Then  $\hat{n} = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}$  -----(i)

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \hat{i}(-1 - 3) - \hat{j}(-1 - 2) + \hat{k}(3 - 2) = \hat{i}(-4) - \hat{j}(-3) - \hat{k}(1)$$

$$= -4\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - \hat{k}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(-4)^2 + (3)^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{16 + 9 + 1} = \sqrt{26}$$

From (i)  $\hat{n} = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|} = \frac{-4\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - \hat{k}}{\sqrt{26}}$  or  $\hat{n} = \frac{-4}{\sqrt{26}}\hat{i} + \frac{3}{\sqrt{26}}\hat{j} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{26}}\hat{k}$

**Q#06: (i) When  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b})$  is perpendicular to  $(\vec{a} - \vec{b})$ ? When are they parallel?**

**Solution: 1<sup>st</sup> condition:**  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \perp (\vec{a} - \vec{b})$

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) = 0$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$$

$$|\vec{a}|^2 + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - |\vec{b}|^2 = 0 \quad \therefore \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}$$

$$|\vec{a}|^2 - |\vec{b}|^2 = 0$$

$$|\vec{a}|^2 = |\vec{b}|^2$$

Taking square-root on both sides  $|\vec{a}| = |\vec{b}|$

When  $|\vec{a}| = |\vec{b}|$  then  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b})$  is perpendicular to  $(\vec{a} - \vec{b})$ .

**2<sup>nd</sup> condition:**  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \parallel (\vec{a} - \vec{b})$

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) = 0$$

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) - \vec{b} \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = 0$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{a} + \vec{a} \times \vec{b} - \vec{b} \times \vec{a} - \vec{b} \times \vec{b} = 0 \quad \therefore \vec{a} \times \vec{a} = 0 \quad \& \quad \vec{b} \times \vec{b} = 0$$

$$0 + \vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{a} \times \vec{b} + 0 = 0 \quad \therefore -\vec{b} \times \vec{a} = \vec{a} \times \vec{b}$$

$$2(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) = 0$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = 0$$

When  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = 0$  then  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b})$  is parallel to  $(\vec{a} - \vec{b})$

**Q#06: (ii) If  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 3\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{b} = 3\hat{i} - \hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$ . Then prove that  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b})$  and  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b}$  are perpendicular.**

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 3\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{b} = 3\hat{i} - \hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$

We have to prove  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \perp \vec{a} \times \vec{b}$

Now  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 3\hat{k} + 3\hat{i} - \hat{j} + 2\hat{k} = 4\hat{i} + \hat{j} - \hat{k}$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \hat{i}(4 - 3) - \hat{j}(2 + 9) + \hat{k}(-1 - 6) = \hat{i}(1) - \hat{j}(11) + \hat{k}(-7)$$

$$= \hat{i} - 11\hat{j} - 7\hat{k}$$

Now taking dot product

$$\begin{aligned} (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) &= (4\hat{i} + \hat{j} - \hat{k}) \cdot (\hat{i} - 11\hat{j} - 7\hat{k}) \\ &= (4)(1) + (1)(-11) + (-1)(-7) \\ &= 4 - 11 + 7 \end{aligned}$$

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) = 0$$

Hence proved  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \perp \vec{a} \times \vec{b}$ .

**Q#07: Show that  $|\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2|\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2$**

**Solution.** Given  $|\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2|\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2$

$$|\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2|\vec{b}|^2 \text{ -----(i)}$$

Taking L.H.S of (i)

$$\begin{aligned} |\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2 &= \left| |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta \right|^2 + \left| |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \theta \hat{n} \right|^2 \\ &= |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \cos^2 \theta + |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \sin^2 \theta |\hat{n}|^2 \\ &= |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \cos^2 \theta + |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \sin^2 \theta \quad \therefore |\hat{n}|^2 = 1 \\ &= |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 [\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta] \end{aligned}$$

$$|\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2$$

Hence proved

$$|\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2$$

**Q#08: Example#07: prove that (i)  $|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2$**

**Solution:** Taking L.H.S and by using definition of dot and cross product.

$$\begin{aligned} |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|^2 &= \left| |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \theta \hat{n} \right|^2 + \left| |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta \right|^2 \\ &= |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \sin^2 \theta |\hat{n}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \cos^2 \theta \\ &= |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \sin^2 \theta + |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \cos^2 \theta \quad \therefore |\hat{n}|^2 = 1 \\ &= |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 [\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta] \end{aligned}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \quad \therefore \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$$

Hence proved

**Q#08: Example#07: (ii)  $|\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \cos 2\theta$**

**Solution:** Taking L.H.S and by using definition of dot and cross product.

$$\begin{aligned} |\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2 &= \left[ |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta \right]^2 - \left[ |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \theta \hat{n} \right]^2 \\ &= |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \cos^2 \theta - |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \sin^2 \theta |\hat{n}|^2 \\ &= |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \cos^2 \theta - |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \sin^2 \theta \quad \therefore |\hat{n}|^2 = 1 \\ &= |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 [\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta] \\ |\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2 &= |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \cos 2\theta \quad \therefore \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = \cos 2\theta \end{aligned}$$

**Q#09: If  $\vec{a}'$  and  $\vec{b}'$  are vector components of vector  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  respectively on a plane perpendicular to a vector  $\vec{c}$ . Then show that**

**(i)  $\vec{a} \times \vec{c} = \vec{a}' \times \vec{c}$  (ii)  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = (\vec{a}' + \vec{b}') \times \vec{c}$**

**Solution:** (i) Given condition:  $\vec{a}'$  and  $\vec{b}' \perp \vec{c} \quad \therefore \theta = 90^\circ$  Then  $\sin 90^\circ = 1$

$$\vec{a}' \times \vec{c} = |\vec{a}'| |\vec{c}| \sin 90^\circ \hat{n} = |\vec{a}'| |\vec{c}| \hat{n} \quad \text{-----(i)}$$

$$\vec{b}' \times \vec{c} = |\vec{b}'| |\vec{c}| \sin 90^\circ \hat{n} = |\vec{b}'| |\vec{c}| \hat{n} \quad \text{-----(ii)}$$

We have to prove

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{c} = \vec{a}' \times \vec{c}$$

Taking L.H.S

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{a} \times \vec{c} &= |\vec{a}| |\vec{c}| \sin \theta \hat{n} \\ &= (|\vec{a}| \sin \theta) |\vec{c}| \hat{n} \quad \therefore \vec{a}' \text{ is component of } \vec{a} \quad : \quad |\vec{a}'| = |\vec{a}| \sin \theta \\ &= |\vec{a}'| |\vec{c}| \hat{n} \end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{c} = \vec{a}' \times \vec{c} \quad \therefore \text{From (i)}$$

(ii) We have to prove  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = (\vec{a}' + \vec{b}') \times \vec{c}$

Now  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = \vec{a} \times \vec{c} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= |\vec{a}| |\vec{c}| \sin \theta \hat{n} + |\vec{b}| |\vec{c}| \sin \theta \hat{n} \\ &= (|\vec{a}| \sin \theta) |\vec{c}| \hat{n} + (|\vec{b}| \sin \theta) |\vec{c}| \hat{n} \quad \therefore \vec{a}' \text{ is component of } \vec{a} : |\vec{a}'| = |\vec{a}| \sin \theta \\ &= |\vec{a}'| |\vec{c}| \hat{n} + |\vec{b}'| |\vec{c}| \hat{n} \quad \therefore \vec{b}' \text{ is component of } \vec{b} : |\vec{b}'| = |\vec{b}| \sin \theta \\ &= \vec{a}' \times \vec{c} + \vec{b}' \times \vec{c} \end{aligned}$$

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = (\vec{a}' + \vec{b}') \times \vec{c} \quad \text{Hence proved .}$$

**Q#10: Show that (i)  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = \vec{a} \times \vec{c} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c}$**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{c} = c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k}$

$$\therefore \vec{a} + \vec{b} = a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k} + b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k} = (a_1+b_1)\hat{i} + (a_2+b_2)\hat{j} + (a_3+b_3)\hat{k}$$

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ a_1 + b_1 & a_2 + b_2 & a_3 + b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

∴ By using determinant property

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = \vec{a} \times \vec{c} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c}$$

Hence proved

**Q#10: Show that (ii)  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) = \vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{a} \times \vec{c}$**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{c} = c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k}$

$$\therefore \vec{b} + \vec{c} = b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k} + c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k} = (b_1+c_1)\hat{i} + (b_2+c_2)\hat{j} + (b_3+c_3)\hat{k}$$

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 + c_1 & b_2 + c_2 & b_3 + c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

∴ By using determinant property

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) = \vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{a} \times \vec{c}$$

Hence proved

**Q#11: Show that  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) + \vec{b} \times (\vec{c} + \vec{a}) + \vec{c} \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = \mathbf{0}$**

**Solution:** L.H.S =  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) + \vec{b} \times (\vec{c} + \vec{a}) + \vec{c} \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b})$

$$= \vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{a} \times \vec{c} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c} + \vec{b} \times \vec{a} + \vec{c} \times \vec{a} + \vec{c} \times \vec{b} \quad \therefore \begin{cases} \vec{b} \times \vec{a} = -\vec{a} \times \vec{b} \\ \vec{c} \times \vec{a} = -\vec{a} \times \vec{c} \\ \vec{c} \times \vec{b} = -\vec{b} \times \vec{c} \end{cases}$$

$$= \vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{a} \times \vec{c} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c} - \vec{a} \times \vec{b} - \vec{a} \times \vec{c} - \vec{b} \times \vec{c}$$

$$= \mathbf{0} = \text{R.H.S}$$

Hence proved .

**Q#12(i)** If  $\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a} = \vec{a} \times \vec{b} \neq \mathbf{0}$  then Show that  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = \mathbf{0}$

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a} = \vec{a} \times \vec{b} \neq \mathbf{0}$

We have to prove  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = \mathbf{0}$

Let  $\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a}$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a} - \vec{c} \times \vec{c} \qquad \therefore \vec{c} \times \vec{c} = \mathbf{0}$$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = -\vec{a} \times \vec{c} - \vec{c} \times \vec{c} \qquad \therefore \vec{c} \times \vec{a} = -\vec{a} \times \vec{c}$$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = (-\vec{a} - \vec{c}) \times \vec{c}$$

By using right cancellation property

$$\vec{b} = -\vec{a} - \vec{c}$$

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = \mathbf{0} \qquad \text{Hence proved.}$$

**Q#12(ii)** if  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = \mathbf{0}$  then show that  $\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a} = \vec{a} \times \vec{b}$ .

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = \mathbf{0}$

We have to prove  $\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a} = \vec{a} \times \vec{b}$

Let  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = \mathbf{0} \implies \vec{b} = -\vec{a} - \vec{c}$

Taking cross product with  $\vec{c}$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = (-\vec{a} - \vec{c}) \times \vec{c}$$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = -\vec{a} \times \vec{c} - \vec{c} \times \vec{c} \qquad \therefore \vec{c} \times \vec{c} = \mathbf{0}$$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a} - \mathbf{0} \qquad \therefore -\vec{a} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a}$$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a} \text{ -----(i)}$$

Again Let  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = \mathbf{0} \implies \vec{b} = -\vec{a} - \vec{c}$

Taking cross product with  $\vec{a}$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \vec{a} \times (-\vec{a} - \vec{c})$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = -\vec{a} \times \vec{a} - \vec{a} \times \vec{c} \qquad \therefore \vec{c} \times \vec{c} = \mathbf{0}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \mathbf{0} + \vec{c} \times \vec{a} \qquad \therefore -\vec{a} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a} \text{ -----(ii)}$$

Combining (i) & (ii)

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a} = \vec{a} \times \vec{b} \qquad \text{Hence proved.}$$

**Q#13: if (i)  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}$  or (ii)  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \vec{a} \times \vec{c}$**

**Where  $\vec{a}$  is a non-zero arbitrary vector then show that in either case  $\vec{b} = \vec{c}$ .**

**(i) Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}$  -----(i)

We have to prove  $\vec{b} = \vec{c}$ .

From (i)  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} = 0$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{c}) = 0$$

∴ Left distributive law of dot product

Here  $\vec{a} \neq 0$  but  $\vec{b} - \vec{c} = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{b} = \vec{c}$$

**(ii) Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \vec{a} \times \vec{c}$  -----(i)

We have to prove  $\vec{b} = \vec{c}$ .

From (i)  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \vec{a} \times \vec{c}$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} - \vec{a} \times \vec{c} = 0$$

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} - \vec{c}) = 0$$

∴ Left distributive law of cross product

Here  $\vec{a} \neq 0$  but  $\vec{b} - \vec{c} = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{b} = \vec{c}$$

**Q#14: Show that the vector  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{c} = -7\hat{i} + 0\hat{j} + 10\hat{k}$  are collinear.**

**Solution:** Given

$$\vec{a} = \hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 3\hat{k} ; \vec{b} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 4\hat{k} \quad \& \vec{c} = -7\hat{i} + 0\hat{j} + 10\hat{k}$$

For collinear vectors, we have to prove.

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c} + \vec{c} \times \vec{a} = 0$$

$$\therefore \vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 3 \\ 3 & -4 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & -4 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \hat{i}(8 - 9) - \hat{j}(-4 - 6) + \hat{k}(3 + 4) = \hat{i}(-1) - \hat{j}(-10) + \hat{k}(7)$$

$$= -\hat{i} + 10\hat{j} + 7\hat{k} \text{ -----(i)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \vec{b} \times \vec{c} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 2 & 3 & -4 \\ 0 & -7 & 10 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ -7 & 10 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 0 & 10 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -7 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(30 - 28) - \hat{j}(20 - 0) + \hat{k}(-14 - 0) = \hat{i}(2) - \hat{j}(20) + \hat{k}(-7) \\ &= 2\hat{i} - 20\hat{j} - 7\hat{k} \text{-----(ii)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \vec{c} \times \vec{a} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 0 & -7 & 10 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -7 & 10 \\ -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 10 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -7 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(-21 + 20) - \hat{j}(0 - 10) + \hat{k}(0 + 7) = \hat{i}(-1) - \hat{j}(-10) + \hat{k}(7) \\ &= -\hat{i} + 10\hat{j} + 7\hat{k} \text{-----(iii)} \end{aligned}$$

Adding (i) , (ii) & (iii)

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c} + \vec{c} \times \vec{a} = 0$$

Hence proved that the given vectors are collinear.

**Q#15: Find a vector perpendicular to both line AB & CD . Where A(0, 2, 4) , B(3, -1, 2) C(2, 0, 1) and D(4, 2, 0) are given points.**

**Solution:** Here A(0, 2, 4) , B(3, -1, 2), C(2,0,1) and D(4,2,0) are given points.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \vec{AB} &= \text{p.v's of B} - \text{p.v's of A} = B(3, -1, 2) - A(0, 2, 4) \\ &= (3 - 0)\hat{i} + (-1 - 2)\hat{j} + (2 - 4)\hat{k} \\ &= 3\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} - 2\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{CD} &= \text{p.v's of D} - \text{p.v's of C} = D(4, 2, 0) - C(2, 0, 1) \\ &= (4 - 2)\hat{i} + (2 - 0)\hat{j} + (0 - 1)\hat{k} \\ &= 2\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - \hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

We know that perpendicular vector of  $\vec{AB}$  and  $\vec{CD}$  is

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{AB} \times \vec{CD} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 3 & -3 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -3 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(3 + 4) - \hat{j}(-3 + 4) + \hat{k}(6 + 6) \\ &= 7\hat{i} - \hat{j} + 12\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

**Q#16: (i) Find the area of a triangle whose vertices are A(0,0,0), B(1,1,1) & C(0,2,3).**

**Solution:** Consider a triangle ABC. Whose AB and AC are adjacent sides.

$$\begin{aligned}\overrightarrow{AB} &= \text{p.v's of B} - \text{p.v's of A} = B(1,1,1) - A(0,0,0) \\ &= (1-0)\hat{i} + (1-0)\hat{j} + (1-0)\hat{k} \\ &= \hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\overrightarrow{AC} &= \text{p.v's of C} - \text{p.v's of A} = C(0,2,3) - A(0,0,0) \\ &= (0-0)\hat{i} + (2-0)\hat{j} + (3-0)\hat{k} \\ &= 0\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}\end{aligned}$$

We know that

$$\text{Area of triangle} = \frac{1}{2} (\text{Area of parallelogram}) = \frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{AB} \times \overrightarrow{AC}| \text{-----(i)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \overrightarrow{AB} \times \overrightarrow{AC} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(3-2) - \hat{j}(3-0) + \hat{k}(2-0) \\ &= \hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}\end{aligned}$$

From (i)

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Area of triangle} &= \frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{(1)^2 + (-3)^2 + (2)^2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{1+9+4}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{14}) \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{14}}{2} \text{ sq. units.}\end{aligned}$$

**Q#16;(ii) Prove that  $\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$**

**Solution:** Let  $\hat{a} = \widehat{OA}$  and  $\hat{b} = \widehat{OB}$  be the two unit vectors makes an angle  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  with x-axis.

From figure:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{a} &= \widehat{OA} = |\hat{a}| \cos \alpha \hat{i} + |\hat{a}| \sin \alpha \hat{j} \\ &= \cos \alpha \hat{i} + \sin \alpha \hat{j} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{b} &= \widehat{OB} = |\hat{b}| \cos \beta \hat{i} + |\hat{b}| \sin \beta \hat{j} \\ &= \cos \beta \hat{i} + \sin \beta \hat{j} \end{aligned}$$

Taking cross product of  $\hat{b}$  with  $\hat{a}$  unit vectors.

$$\hat{b} \times \hat{a} = (\cos \beta \hat{i} + \sin \beta \hat{j}) \times (\cos \alpha \hat{i} + \sin \alpha \hat{j})$$

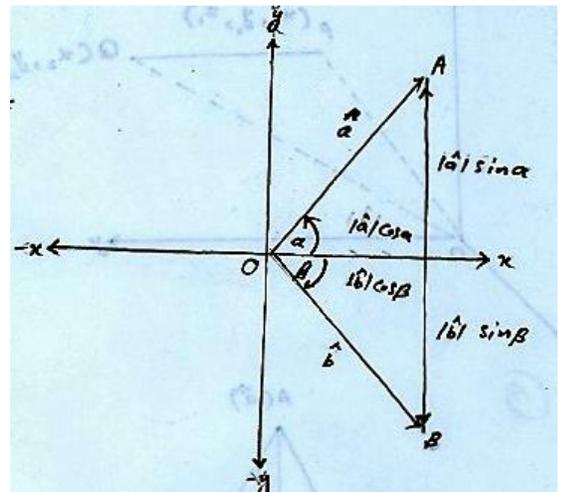
$$= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ \cos \beta & \sin \beta & 0 \\ \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$|\hat{b}| |\hat{a}| \sin(\alpha - \beta) \hat{k} = 0\hat{i} - 0\hat{j} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} \cos \beta & \sin \beta \\ \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) \hat{k} = (\cos \beta \sin \alpha - \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \hat{k}$$

$$\therefore |\hat{b}| = |\hat{a}| = 1$$

$$\boxed{\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \beta \sin \alpha - \sin \alpha \sin \beta} \quad \text{Hence proved.}$$



**Q#16: (iii) Prove that  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$**

**Solution:** Let  $\hat{a} = \widehat{OA}$  and  $\hat{b} = \widehat{OB}$  be the two unit vectors makes an angle  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  makes with x-axis.

From figure:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{a} &= \widehat{OA} = |\hat{a}| \cos \alpha \hat{i} + |\hat{a}| \sin \alpha \hat{j} \\ &= \cos \alpha \hat{i} + \sin \alpha \hat{j} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{b} &= \widehat{OB} = |\hat{b}| \cos \beta \hat{i} - |\hat{b}| \sin \beta \hat{j} \\ &= \cos \beta \hat{i} - \sin \beta \hat{j} \end{aligned}$$

Taking cross product of  $\hat{b}$  with  $\hat{a}$  unit vectors.

$$\hat{b} \times \hat{a} = (\cos \beta \hat{i} - \sin \beta \hat{j}) \times (\cos \alpha \hat{i} + \sin \alpha \hat{j})$$

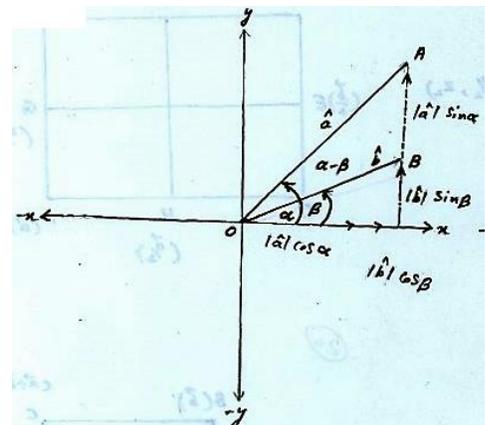
$$= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ \cos \beta & -\sin \beta & 0 \\ \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$|\hat{b}| |\hat{a}| \sin(\alpha + \beta) \hat{k} = 0\hat{i} - 0\hat{j} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} \cos \beta & -\sin \beta \\ \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) \hat{k} = (\cos \beta \sin \alpha + \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \hat{k}$$

$$\therefore |\hat{b}| = |\hat{a}| = 1$$

$$\boxed{\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \beta \sin \alpha + \sin \alpha \sin \beta} \quad \text{Hence proved.}$$



**Q#16: (iv) Prove that sin law of trigonometry by using vector .**

**Solution:** Consider a  $\Delta ABC$  as shown in the figure.

If  $\overrightarrow{AB} = \vec{c}$  ;  $\overrightarrow{BC} = \vec{a}$  and  $\overrightarrow{AC} = \vec{b}$

We have to prove  $\frac{|\vec{a}|}{\sin\alpha} = \frac{|\vec{b}|}{\sin\beta} = \frac{|\vec{c}|}{\sin\gamma}$

We know that  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = 0$

$\Rightarrow \vec{a} = -\vec{b} - \vec{c}$ -----(i)

Taking cross product of (i) with  $\vec{b}$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= (-\vec{b} - \vec{c}) \times \vec{b} \\ \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= -\vec{b} \times \vec{b} - \vec{c} \times \vec{b} \\ \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= 0 - \vec{c} \times \vec{b} \\ \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \vec{b} \times \vec{c} \end{aligned}$$

Taking magnitude  $|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = |\vec{b} \times \vec{c}|$

$|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \gamma = |\vec{b}| |\vec{c}| \sin \alpha$

$|\vec{a}| \sin \gamma = |\vec{c}| \sin \alpha$

$\frac{|\vec{a}|}{\sin\alpha} = \frac{|\vec{c}|}{\sin\gamma}$ -----(ii)

Taking cross product of (i) with  $\vec{c}$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{a} \times \vec{c} &= (-\vec{b} - \vec{c}) \times \vec{c} \\ \vec{a} \times \vec{c} &= -\vec{b} \times \vec{c} - \vec{c} \times \vec{c} \\ \vec{a} \times \vec{c} &= -\vec{b} \times \vec{c} - 0 \\ \vec{a} \times \vec{c} &= \vec{c} \times \vec{b} \end{aligned}$$

Taking magnitude  $|\vec{a} \times \vec{c}| = |\vec{c} \times \vec{b}|$

$|\vec{a}| |\vec{c}| \sin \beta = |\vec{c}| |\vec{b}| \sin \alpha$

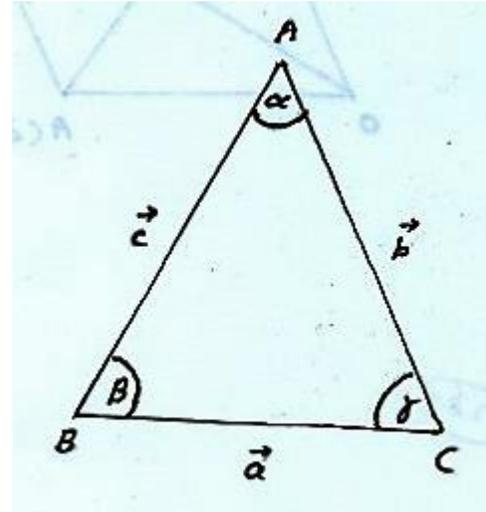
$|\vec{a}| \sin \beta = |\vec{b}| \sin \alpha$

$\frac{|\vec{a}|}{\sin\alpha} = \frac{|\vec{b}|}{\sin\beta}$ -----(ii)

Combining (i) &(ii)

$\frac{|\vec{a}|}{\sin\alpha} = \frac{|\vec{b}|}{\sin\beta} = \frac{|\vec{c}|}{\sin\gamma}$

This is called law of sine of trigonometry.



**Q#16:(v) If the diagonals of a given parallelogram are taken as its adjacent sides of a second parallelogram, then prove that the area of the second parallelogram is twice the area of given parallelogram.**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a}$  &  $\vec{b}$  be the adjacent sides of a given parallelogram and  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{a} - \vec{b}$  be the diagonal expression taken as the adjacent sides of second parallelogram.

We have prove.

(Area of parallelogram with diagonal as sides) = 2( Area of parallelogram with original sides )

$$\begin{aligned}
 |(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b})| &= 2 |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| \\
 \text{L.H.S} &= |(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b})| \\
 &= |\vec{a} \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) - \vec{b} \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b})| \\
 &= |\vec{a} \times \vec{a} + \vec{a} \times \vec{b} - \vec{b} \times \vec{a} - \vec{b} \times \vec{b}| \quad \because \vec{a} \times \vec{a} = 0 \\
 &= |0 + \vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{a} \times \vec{b} + 0| \quad \because \vec{b} \times \vec{b} = 0 \\
 &= 2 |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \text{R.H.S} \quad \because -\vec{b} \times \vec{a} = \vec{a} \times \vec{b}
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved.

**Q#17: If  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = -\hat{i} + \hat{k}$  &  $\vec{c} = 2\hat{j} - 10\hat{k}$ . Then find the Area of a parallelogram whose diagonals are  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{a} - \vec{b}$ .**

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = -\hat{i} + 0\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  &  $\vec{c} = 0\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 10\hat{k}$

If  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{a} - \vec{b}$  be the two diagonals of a parallelogram . Then

$$\text{Area of parallelogram} = \frac{1}{2} |(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} - \vec{b})| \text{ -----(i)}$$

$$\therefore \vec{a} + \vec{b} = 2\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k} - \hat{i} + 0\hat{j} + \hat{k} = \hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$$

$$\therefore \vec{a} - \vec{b} = 2\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k} + \hat{i} - 0\hat{j} - \hat{k} = 3\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 0\hat{k}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now } (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 3 & -3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -3 & -2 \\ -3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \hat{i}(0 - 6) - \hat{j}(0 - 6) + \hat{k}(-3 + 9) \\
 &= -6\hat{i} + 6\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{From (i) Area of parallelogram} &= \frac{1}{2} |(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} - \vec{b})| \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{(-6)^2 + (6)^2 + (6)^2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{36 + 36 + 36} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{108}) = \frac{6\sqrt{3}}{2} = 3\sqrt{3} \text{ sq. units.}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Q#18: Find two unit vectors which makes an angle of  $60^\circ$  with vectors  $[1, -1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0, -1]$ .**

**Solution :** Let  $\hat{u}$  be the required unit vector . Let  $\hat{u} = xi + yj + zk$  -----(A)

Then  $|\hat{u}|^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ -----(i)  $\therefore |\hat{u}|^2 = 1$

Given  $\vec{a} = [1, -1, 0] = i - j$  and  $\vec{b} = [1, 0, -1] = i - k$

**1<sup>st</sup> condition:** The unit vector  $\hat{u}$  makes an angle  $60^\circ$  with  $\vec{a}$ .

Then  $\vec{a} \cdot \hat{u} = |\vec{a}| |\hat{u}| \cos \theta$  where  $\theta = 60^\circ$

$(i - j + 0k) \cdot (xi + yj + zk) = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (-1)^2 + (0)^2} \cdot 1 \cdot \cos 60^\circ \therefore |\hat{u}| = 1$

$1 \cdot x - 1 \cdot y - 0 \cdot z = \sqrt{1 + 1 + 0} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$

$x - y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow y = x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  -----(ii)

**2<sup>nd</sup> condition:** The unit vector  $\hat{u}$  makes an angle  $60^\circ$  with  $\vec{b}$ .

Then  $\vec{b} \cdot \hat{u} = |\vec{b}| |\hat{u}| \cos \theta$  where  $\theta = 60^\circ$

$(i + 0j - k) \cdot (xi + yj + zk) = \sqrt{(0)^2 + (1)^2 + (-1)^2} \cdot 1 \cdot \cos 60^\circ \therefore |\hat{u}| = 1$

$1 \cdot x + 0 \cdot y - 1 \cdot z = \sqrt{0 + 1 + 1} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$

$x - z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow z = x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  -----(iii)

Using equation (ii) and (iii) in (i)

$x^2 + \left[x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right]^2 + \left[x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right]^2 = 1$

$x^2 + x^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 - 2x \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + x^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 - 2x \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 1$

$3x^2 - \sqrt{2}x + \frac{1}{2} - \sqrt{2}x + \frac{1}{2} = 1 \Rightarrow 3x^2 - 2\sqrt{2}x + 1 = 1 \Rightarrow 3x^2 - 2\sqrt{2}x = 0 \Rightarrow x(3x - 2\sqrt{2}) = 0$

$x = 0$

Put in (ii) and (iii)

$y = 0 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow y = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

&

$z = 0 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow z = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$3x - 2\sqrt{2} = 0 \Rightarrow 3x = 2\sqrt{2} \Rightarrow x = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$

$y = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{4-3}{3\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}$

$z = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{4-3}{3\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow z = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}$

Using values of x, y, z in required unit vector represented by equ.(A)

$\hat{u} = 0i - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}j - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}k$  OR  $\hat{u} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}i + \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}j + \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}k$

**Q#19: Prove by using cross product that the points (5, 2, -3), (6, 1, 4), (-2, -3, 6) and (-3, -2, 1) are the vertices of a parallelogram then find its area.**

**Solution:** Let A(5,2, -3); B(6,1,4); C(-2, -3,6) and D (-3, -2,1) are the vertices of parallelogram ABCDA. AB & AD are its adjacent sides.

**Now**  $\vec{AB}$  = p.v's of B - p.v's of A = B(6,1,4) - A(5, 2, -3)

$$= (6 - 5) \hat{i} + (1 - 2)\hat{j} + (4 + 3) \hat{k}$$

$$= \hat{i} - \hat{j} + 7 \hat{k}$$

$$\vec{AD} = \text{p.v's of D} - \text{p.v's of A} = D(-3, -2,1) - A(5,2, -3)$$

$$= (-3 - 5) \hat{i} + (-2 - 2)\hat{j} + (1 + 3) \hat{k}$$

$$= -8\hat{i} - 4\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$$

We know that perpendicular vector of  $\vec{AB}$  and  $\vec{AD}$  is

$$\vec{AB} \times \vec{AD} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & -1 & 7 \\ -8 & -4 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 7 \\ -4 & 4 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 7 \\ -8 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -8 & -4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \hat{i}(-4 + 28) - \hat{j}(2 + 56) + \hat{k}(-4 - 8)$$

$$= 24\hat{i} - 58\hat{j} - 12\hat{k}$$

Area of parallelogram =  $|\vec{AB} \times \vec{AD}| = \sqrt{(24)^2 + (-58)^2 + (-12)^2} = \sqrt{576 + 3364 + 144}$

$$= (\sqrt{4084}) \text{ sq. units.}$$

**Q#20: Find the area of parallelogram having diagonals  $\vec{a} = 3\hat{i} + \hat{j} - 2\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{b} = \hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$**

**Solution:** For diagonal expression

Area of parallelogram =  $\frac{1}{2} |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|$  -----(i)

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 3 & 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & -3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \hat{i}(4 - 2) - \hat{j}(12 + 2) + \hat{k}(-9 - 1)$$

$$= 2\hat{i} - 14\hat{j} - 10\hat{k}$$

Area of parallelogram =

$$\frac{1}{2} |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(-2)^2 + (-14)^2 + (-10)^2} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{4 + 196 + 100}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{300}) = \frac{10\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$= 5\sqrt{3} \text{ sq. units.}$$

**Q#21: Find area of triangle with vertices at  $(3, -1, 2)$ ;  $(1, -1, -3)$  and  $(4, -3, 1)$ .**

**Solution:** Let  $A(3, -1, 2)$ ;  $B(1, -1, -3)$  and  $C(4, -3, 1)$  are the vertices of triangle ABC.

If AB & AC be the adjacent sides of its triangle. Then

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{AB} &= p.v's \text{ of } B - p.v's \text{ of } A = B(1, -1, -3) - A(3, -1, 2) = (1 - 3)\hat{i} + (-1 + 1)\hat{j} + (-3 - 2)\hat{k} \\ &= -2\hat{i} + 0\hat{j} - 5\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{AC} &= p.v's \text{ of } C - p.v's \text{ of } A = C(4, -3, 1) - A(3, -1, 2) = (4 - 3)\hat{i} + (-3 + 1)\hat{j} + (1 - 2)\hat{k} \\ &= \hat{i} - 2\hat{j} - \hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

We know that perpendicular vector of  $\vec{AB}$  and  $\vec{AC}$  is

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{AB} \times \vec{AC} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ -2 & 0 & -5 \\ 1 & -2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -5 \\ -2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} -2 & -5 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(0 - 10) - \hat{j}(2 + 5) + \hat{k}(4 - 0) \\ &= -10\hat{i} - 7\hat{j} + 4\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area of triangle} &= \frac{1}{2} |\vec{AB} \times \vec{AC}| = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{(-10)^2 + (-7)^2 + (4)^2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{100 + 49 + 16}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{165}) \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{165}}{2} \quad \text{sq. units} \end{aligned}$$

**Q#22: If  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} - \hat{j}$ ;  $\vec{b} = \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  &  $|\vec{c}| = 12$  and  $\vec{c}$  is perpendicular to both  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$ , write the component form of  $\vec{c}$ .**

**Solution:** If  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} - \hat{j} + 0\hat{k}$ ;  $\vec{b} = 0\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  &  $|\vec{c}| = 12$

Let  $\hat{c}$  be the unit vector perpendicular to both  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$ . Then  $\hat{c} = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}$  -----(i)

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i}(-1 - 0) - \hat{j}(2 - 0) + \hat{k}(2 - 0) \\ &= -\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 2\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (-2)^2 + (2)^2} = \sqrt{1 + 4 + 4} = \sqrt{9} = 3$$

From (i)  $\hat{c} = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|} = \frac{-\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}}{3}$  -----(ii)

Now by using definition of unit vector

$$\hat{c} = \frac{\vec{c}}{|\vec{c}|} \Rightarrow \vec{c} = |\vec{c}| \hat{c}$$

$$\vec{c} = 12 \left( \frac{-\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}}{3} \right) = 4(-\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}) \Rightarrow \vec{c} = -4\hat{i} - 8\hat{j} + 8\hat{k}$$

**Q#23: Show that  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \hat{i} \times a_1 \vec{b} + \hat{i} \times a_2 \vec{b} + \hat{i} \times a_3 \vec{b}$  where  $\vec{a} = a_1 \hat{i} + a_2 \hat{j} + a_3 \hat{k}$ .**

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = a_1 \hat{i} + a_2 \hat{j} + a_3 \hat{k}$

We have to prove  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \hat{i} \times a_1 \vec{b} + \hat{i} \times a_2 \vec{b} + \hat{i} \times a_3 \vec{b}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now R.H.S} &= \hat{i} \times a_1 \vec{b} + \hat{i} \times a_2 \vec{b} + \hat{i} \times a_3 \vec{b} \\ &= a_1 \hat{i} \times \vec{b} + a_2 \hat{i} \times \vec{b} + a_3 \hat{i} \times \vec{b} \\ &= (a_1 \hat{i} + a_2 \hat{i} + a_3 \hat{i}) \times \vec{b} \\ &= \vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \text{L.H.S} \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved . R.H.S= L.H.S

**Q#24: If  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 7\hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = \hat{i} - \hat{j} + 10\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{c} = 3\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$  and these vector have a common initial point, Determine whether the terminal points lies on a straight line.**

**Solution:** Given if  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 7\hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = \hat{i} - \hat{j} + 10\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{c} = 3\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$

We have to prove  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c} + \vec{c} \times \vec{a} = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 2 & -3 & 7 \\ 1 & -1 & 10 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 7 \\ -1 & 10 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 7 \\ 1 & 10 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(-30 + 7) - \hat{j}(20 - 7) + \hat{k}(-2 + 3) \\ &= -23\hat{i} - 13\hat{j} + \hat{k} \text{-----(i)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{b} \times \vec{c} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & -1 & 10 \\ 3 & -5 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 10 \\ -5 & 4 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 10 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -5 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(-4 + 50) - \hat{j}(4 - 30) + \hat{k}(-5 + 3) \\ &= 46\hat{i} + 26\hat{j} - 2\hat{k} \text{-----(ii)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{c} \times \vec{a} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 3 & -5 & 4 \\ 2 & -3 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -5 & 4 \\ -3 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -5 \\ 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(-35 + 12) - \hat{j}(21 - 8) + \hat{k}(-9 + 10) \\ &= -23\hat{i} - 13\hat{j} + \hat{k} \text{-----(iii)} \end{aligned}$$

Adding (i), (ii) & (iii)

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c} + \vec{c} \times \vec{a} = 0$$

Yes, the terminal point lies on the straight line.

**Q#25:** Let  $\hat{a}$  &  $\hat{b}$  be the unit vectors and  $\theta$  be the angle between  $\hat{a}$  &  $\hat{b}$ .

Show that  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2} |\hat{b} - \hat{a}|$ .

**Solution:** Let  $\hat{a}$  &  $\hat{b}$  be the unit vectors and  $\theta$  be the angle between  $\hat{a}$  &  $\hat{b}$ .

Then we have to prove  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2} |\hat{b} - \hat{a}|$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } |\hat{b} - \hat{a}|^2 &= (\hat{b} - \hat{a}) \cdot (\hat{b} - \hat{a}) \\ &= \hat{b} \cdot \hat{b} - \hat{b} \cdot \hat{a} - \hat{a} \cdot \hat{b} + \hat{a} \cdot \hat{a} \\ &= |\hat{b}|^2 + |\hat{a}|^2 - 2|\hat{b}||\hat{a}|\cos\theta \qquad |\hat{b}| = |\hat{a}| = 1 \\ &= 1 + 1 - 2\cos\theta = 2 - 2\cos\theta = 2(1 - \cos\theta) \\ &= 2 \left( 2\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$|\hat{b} - \hat{a}|^2 = \left( 2\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^2$$

Taking square-root on the both sides

$$|\hat{b} - \hat{a}| = 2\sin \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} |\hat{b} - \hat{a}| = \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$$

Hence proved that  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2} |\hat{b} - \hat{a}|$ .

**Q#26:** Show that the component form of a unit tangent vector to a circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  is given by  $\pm \frac{1}{a}(-y\hat{i} + x\hat{j})$ .

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{r}$  be the radius vector of a circle. Let  $\vec{r} = x\hat{i} + y\hat{j}$

Put  $x = a \cos \theta$  &  $y = a \sin \theta$

$$\vec{r} = a \cos \theta \hat{i} + a \sin \theta \hat{j} \text{ -----(i)}$$

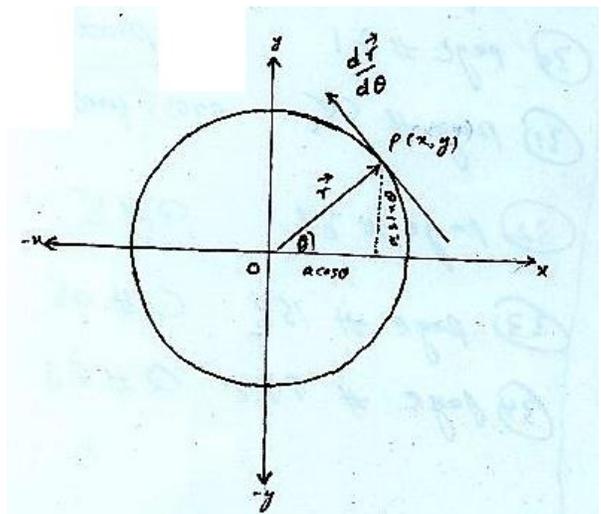
For tangent vector, differentiate equation (i) w.r.t  $\theta$

$$\frac{d\vec{r}}{d\theta} = -a \sin \theta \hat{i} + a \cos \theta \hat{j}$$

Required unit vector of tangent vector is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\hat{r}}{d\theta} &= \frac{\frac{d\vec{r}}{d\theta}}{\left| \frac{d\vec{r}}{d\theta} \right|} = \frac{-a \sin \theta \hat{i} + a \cos \theta \hat{j}}{\sqrt{(-a \sin \theta)^2 + (a \cos \theta)^2}} = \frac{-a \sin \theta \hat{i} + a \cos \theta \hat{j}}{\sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 \theta + a^2 \cos^2 \theta}} \\ &= \frac{-a \sin \theta \hat{i} + a \cos \theta \hat{j}}{a \sqrt{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}} = \frac{-a \sin \theta \hat{i} + a \cos \theta \hat{j}}{a \sqrt{1}} \\ &= \frac{-a \sin \theta \hat{i} + a \cos \theta \hat{j}}{a (\pm 1)} = \frac{-y\hat{i} + x\hat{j}}{\pm a} \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{d\hat{r}}{d\theta} = \pm \frac{1}{a}(-y\hat{i} + x\hat{j}). \qquad \text{Hence proved.}$$



**Q#27: Prove that:**  $|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{c}|^2 + |\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}|^2 = |\vec{a} + \vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{b} + \vec{c}|^2 + |\vec{c} + \vec{a}|^2$

**Solution:** L.H.S =  $|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{c}|^2 + |\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}|^2$

$$= |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{c}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{c}|^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + 2\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} + 2\vec{c} \cdot \vec{a}$$

$$= [|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}] + [|\vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{c}|^2 + 2\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}] + [|\vec{c}|^2 + |\vec{a}|^2 + 2\vec{c} \cdot \vec{a}]$$

$$= |\vec{a} + \vec{b}|^2 + |\vec{b} + \vec{c}|^2 + |\vec{c} + \vec{a}|^2 = \text{R.H.S}$$

Hence proved R.H.S = L.H.S

**Q#28: Show that the median through the vertex of an isosceles triangle is perpendicular to the base.**

**Solution:** Consider an isosceles triangle OACB. Let O be the origin .

Let  $\vec{OA} = \vec{a}$  ;  $\vec{OB} = \vec{b}$  ;  $\vec{OC} = \vec{a} + \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{AB} = \vec{b} - \vec{a}$

We have to prove  $\vec{OC} \perp \vec{AB} \Rightarrow \vec{OC} \cdot \vec{AB} = 0$

Now  $\vec{OC} \cdot \vec{AB} = (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{a})$

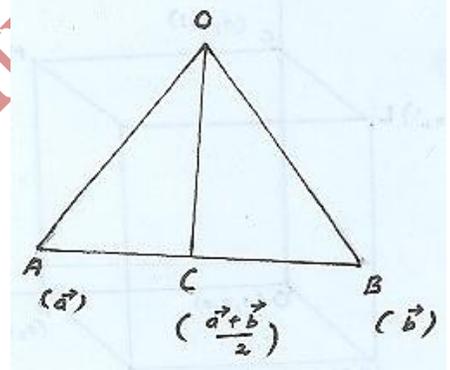
$$= \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}$$

$$= |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a}|^2$$

$$= |\vec{a}|^2 - |\vec{a}|^2 \text{ In isosceles triangle: } |\vec{OA}| = |\vec{OB}| \Rightarrow |\vec{a}| = |\vec{b}|$$

$$\vec{OC} \cdot \vec{AB} = 0$$

Hence proved.  $\vec{OC} \perp \vec{AB}$



**Q#29: In triangle ABC, D & E are mid points of the sides AB & AC respectively. Show that DE is Parallel to BC.**

**Solution:** Consider a  $\Delta ABC$ . Let Position vectors are A( $\vec{a}$ ), B( $\vec{b}$ ), C ( $\vec{c}$ ) and Mid points D( $\frac{\vec{a}+\vec{b}}{2}$ ) & E( $\frac{\vec{a}+\vec{c}}{2}$ ).

We have to prove.  $\vec{DE} \parallel \vec{BC}$

$$\vec{BC} = \vec{c} - \vec{b} \text{-----(i)}$$

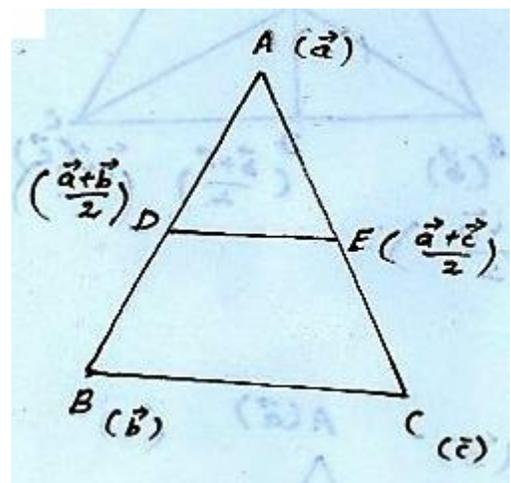
& 
$$\vec{DE} = \frac{\vec{a}+\vec{c}}{2} - \frac{\vec{a}+\vec{b}}{2} = \frac{\vec{a}+\vec{c}-\vec{a}-\vec{b}}{2} = \frac{\vec{c}-\vec{b}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(\vec{c} - \vec{b})$$

$$\vec{DE} = \frac{1}{2}\vec{BC}$$

$\therefore$  From (i)

This shows that  $\vec{DE} \parallel \vec{BC}$



**Q#30:{Example}: Find the moment about the point  $A(5, -1, 3)$  of a force  $4\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  through point  $B(5, 2, 4)$ .**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{F} = 4\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  be a force &  $\vec{r}$  be a position vector from point  $A(5, -1, 3)$  to  $B(5, 2, 4)$ .

$$\vec{r} = P.v \text{ of } B - P.v \text{ of } A = B(5, 2, 4) - A(5, -1, 3)$$

$$= (5 - 5)\hat{i} + (2 + 1)\hat{j} + (4 - 3)\hat{k}$$

$$\vec{r} = 0\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} + \hat{k}$$

We know that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Moment of Force} = \vec{M} &= \vec{r} \times \vec{F} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(3 - 2) - \hat{j}(0 - 4) + \hat{k}(0 - 12) \\ &= \hat{i} + 4\hat{j} - 12\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

**Q#31: Find the moment about the point origin of a force  $4\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  through point  $(5, 2, 4)$ .**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{F} = 4\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  be a force &  $\vec{r}$  be a position vector from origin  $O(0, 0, 0)$  to  $A(5, 2, 4)$ .

$$\vec{r} = P.v \text{ of } A - P.v \text{ of } O = A(5, 2, 4) - O(0, 0, 0)$$

$$\vec{r} = 5\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$$

We know that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Moment of Force} = \vec{M} &= \vec{r} \times \vec{F} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 5 & 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(2 - 8) - \hat{j}(5 - 4) + \hat{k}(10 - 8) \\ &= -6\hat{i} - \hat{j} + 2\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

**Scalar Triple Product:**

If  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  &  $\vec{c}$  be any three vectors, then  $[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]$  or  $\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$  is called scalar triple product of  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  &  $\vec{c}$ .

**Characteristics:**

- (i) **If**  $\vec{a} = a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}$   
 $\vec{b} = b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}$   
 $\vec{c} = c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k}$

Then the scalar triple product can be finding by the following method.

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

- (ii) **Volume of the parallelepiped :**

Let  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  &  $\vec{c}$  be the three vectors along the edges of parallelepiped. Then

$$\text{Volume of the parallelepiped} = V = \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$$

- (iii) **Volume of the tetrahedron:**

Let  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  &  $\vec{c}$  be the three vectors along the edges of tetrahedron . Then

$$\text{Volume of the tetrahedron} = V = \frac{1}{6} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})]$$

- (iv) **Coplanar vectors:**

If  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  &  $\vec{c}$  be the three non-zero vectors . These vectors are said to be coplanar if

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = 0$$

If  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$ ,  $\vec{c}$  and  $\vec{d}$  be the four non-zero vectors . These vectors are said to be coplanar if

$$(\vec{b} - \vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{c} - \vec{a}) \times (\vec{d} - \vec{a}) = 0$$

- (v)  $\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) = \vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$

- (vi) If two vectors are same in scalar triple product, then the scalar triple product is equal to zero.

$$\text{As } \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{a}) = 0$$

**Example#01:** Find the volume of parallelepiped whose edges are  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$ . where

$$\vec{a} = 3\hat{i} + 2\hat{k}; \vec{b} = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - \hat{k} \text{ and } \vec{c} = -\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}.$$

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = 3\hat{i} + 2\hat{k}; \vec{b} = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - \hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = -\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$ .

We know that

$$\text{Volume of the parallelepiped} = V = \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 3 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} - 0 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 4 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 3(8 - 1) - 0(4 - 0) + 2(-1 - 0) \\ &= 3(7) - 0 + 2(-1) \\ &= 21 - 0 - 2 \\ &= 19 \text{ cubic units} \end{aligned}$$

**Example#02:** Find  $p$  such that the vectors  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} - \hat{j} + \hat{k}; \vec{b} = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 3\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{c} = 3\hat{i} + p\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$  are coplanar.

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} - \hat{j} + \hat{k}; \vec{b} = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 3\hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = 3\hat{i} + p\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$

According to given condition, the vectors are coplanar. Therefore

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 3 & p & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$2 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ p & 5 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & p \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$2(10 + 3p) + 1(5 + 9) + 1(p - 6) = 0$$

$$20 + 6p + 14 + p - 6 = 0$$

$$7p + 28 = 0$$

$$7p = -28$$

$$p = -28/7$$

$$\boxed{p = -4}$$

**Example#03:** Prove that the four points  $(4\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + \hat{k})$ ;  $(-\hat{j} - \hat{k})$ ;  $(3\hat{i} + 9\hat{j} + 4\hat{k})$  &  $4(-\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k})$  are coplanar.

**Solution:** Let  $A(4\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + \hat{k})$ ;  $B(-\hat{j} - \hat{k})$ ;  $C(3\hat{i} + 9\hat{j} + 4\hat{k})$  &  $D(-4\hat{i} + 4\hat{j} + 4\hat{k})$  are given four points.

If these four points are coplanar then we have to prove coplanar condition

$$\overrightarrow{AB} \cdot (\overrightarrow{AC} \times \overrightarrow{AD}) = 0$$

$$\therefore \overrightarrow{AB} = B(-\hat{j} - \hat{k}) - A(4\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + \hat{k}) = -\hat{j} - \hat{k} - 4\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} - \hat{k} = -4\hat{i} - 6\hat{j} - 2\hat{k}$$

$$\therefore \overrightarrow{AC} = C(3\hat{i} + 9\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}) - A(4\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + \hat{k}) = 3\hat{i} + 9\hat{j} + 4\hat{k} - 4\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} - \hat{k} = -\hat{i} + 4\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}$$

$$\therefore \overrightarrow{AD} = D(-4\hat{i} + 4\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}) - A(4\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + \hat{k}) = -4\hat{i} + 4\hat{j} + 4\hat{k} - 4\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} - \hat{k} = -8\hat{i} - \hat{j} + 3\hat{k}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \overrightarrow{AB} \cdot (\overrightarrow{AC} \times \overrightarrow{AD}) &= \begin{vmatrix} -4 & -6 & -2 \\ -1 & 4 & 3 \\ -8 & -1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -4 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ -1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} - (-6) \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ -8 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + (-2) \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 4 \\ -8 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -4(12 + 3) + 6(-3 + 24) - 2(1 + 32) \\ &= -4(15) + 6(21) - 2(33) \\ &= -60 + 126 - 66 \end{aligned}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} \cdot (\overrightarrow{AC} \times \overrightarrow{AD}) = 0$$

This shows that the given four points are coplanar.

**Example#04:** Prove that  $[\vec{a} + \vec{b} \quad \vec{b} + \vec{c} \quad \vec{c} + \vec{a}] = 2[\vec{a} \quad \vec{b} \quad \vec{c}]$

**Solution:** L.H.S =  $[\vec{a} + \vec{b} \quad \vec{b} + \vec{c} \quad \vec{c} + \vec{a}]$

$$= (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot [(\vec{b} + \vec{c}) \times (\vec{c} + \vec{a})]$$

$$= (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot [\vec{b} \times \vec{c} + \vec{b} \times \vec{a} + \vec{c} \times \vec{c} + \vec{c} \times \vec{a}]$$

$$= (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot [\vec{b} \times \vec{c} + \vec{b} \times \vec{a} + 0 + \vec{c} \times \vec{a}] \quad \therefore \vec{c} \times \vec{c} = 0$$

$$= (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot [\vec{b} \times \vec{c} + \vec{b} \times \vec{a} + \vec{c} \times \vec{a}]$$

$$= \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{a}) + \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) + \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{a}) + \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$$

$$= \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$$

$$= \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \quad \therefore \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) = \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$$

$$= 2 \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$$

$$= 2 [\vec{a} \quad \vec{b} \quad \vec{c}] = \text{R.H.S}$$

Hence proved L.H.S = R.H.S

**Example#05 :** if  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  are the position vector of A,B,C. Prove that  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c} + \vec{c} \times \vec{a}$  is a vector perpendicular to the plan of ABC.

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  are the position vector of A,B & C. then

$$\vec{AB} = \vec{b} - \vec{a} \quad ; \quad \vec{BC} = \vec{c} - \vec{b} \quad \& \quad \vec{CA} = \vec{a} - \vec{c}$$

$$\text{Let } \vec{d} = \vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c} + \vec{c} \times \vec{a}$$

$$\text{We have to prove } \vec{d} \perp \vec{AB} \quad \vec{d} \cdot \vec{AB} = 0$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \vec{d} \cdot \vec{AB} = [\vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c} + \vec{c} \times \vec{a}] \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{a})$$

$$= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{b} + (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{b} + (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b} - (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{a} - (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a} - (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \cdot \vec{a}$$

$$= 0 + 0 + (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b} + 0 - (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a} - 0$$

$$= (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a} - (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a} \quad \therefore (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a} = (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b}$$

$$= 0 = \text{R.H.S}$$

Hence proved . L.H.S= R.H.S

**Example#06: Prove that** 
$$[\vec{l} \quad \vec{m} \quad \vec{n}] [\vec{a} \quad \vec{b} \quad \vec{c}] = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{l} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{l} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{l} \cdot \vec{c} \\ \vec{m} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{m} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{m} \cdot \vec{c} \\ \vec{n} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{n} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{n} \cdot \vec{c} \end{vmatrix}$$

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{l} = l_1\hat{i} + l_2\hat{j} + l_3\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{a} = a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}$

$\vec{m} = m_1\hat{i} + m_2\hat{j} + m_3\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{b} = b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}$

$\vec{n} = n_1\hat{i} + n_2\hat{j} + n_3\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{c} = c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k}$

$$\text{L.H.S} = [\vec{l} \quad \vec{m} \quad \vec{n}] [\vec{a} \quad \vec{b} \quad \vec{c}] = \begin{vmatrix} l_1 & l_2 & l_3 \\ m_1 & m_2 & m_3 \\ n_1 & n_2 & n_3 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} l_1 & l_2 & l_3 \\ m_1 & m_2 & m_3 \\ n_1 & n_2 & n_3 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \quad \therefore \text{Taking transpose of 2}^{\text{nd}} \text{ determinant .}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} l_1a_1 + l_2a_2 + l_3a_3 & l_1b_1 + l_2b_2 + l_3b_3 & l_1c_1 + l_2c_2 + l_3c_3 \\ m_1a_1 + m_2a_2 + m_3a_3 & m_1b_1 + m_2b_2 + m_3b_3 & m_1c_1 + m_2c_2 + m_3c_3 \\ n_1a_1 + n_2a_2 + n_3a_3 & n_1b_1 + n_2b_2 + n_3b_3 & n_1c_1 + n_2c_2 + n_3c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \vec{l} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{l} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{l} \cdot \vec{c} \\ \vec{m} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{m} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{m} \cdot \vec{c} \\ \vec{n} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{n} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{n} \cdot \vec{c} \end{vmatrix} = \text{R.H.S}$$

Hence proved that L.H.S= R.H.S

## Exercise#2.3

**Q#01:** If  $\vec{a} = 3\hat{i} - \hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$ ;  $\vec{b} = 4\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 2\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{c} = 2\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + \hat{k}$ . Find  $\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$  and also verify that  $\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) = \vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$ .

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) &= \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 5 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + 5 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 3(3 + 10) + 1(4 + 4) + 5(20 - 6) \\ &= 3(13) + 8 + 5(14) \\ &= 39 + 8 + 70 \\ &= 117 \text{-----(i)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) &= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} + (-2) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 4(25 + 1) - 3(10 - 3) - 2(-2 - 15) \\ &= 4(26) - 3(7) - 2(-17) \\ &= 104 - 21 + 34 \\ &= 117 \text{-----(ii)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 5 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 5 \\ 3 & -2 \end{vmatrix} - 5 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 4 & -2 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2(2 - 15) - 5(-6 - 20) + 1(9 + 4) \\ &= 3(-13) - 5(-26) + 1(13) \\ &= 39 + 130 + 13 \\ &= 117 \text{-----(iii)} \end{aligned}$$

From (i),(ii) & (iii) hence verify that

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) = \vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}).$$

**Q#02:** Find the value of  $\hat{i} \cdot \hat{j} \times \hat{k}$ .

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} &\hat{i} \cdot (\hat{j} \times \hat{k}) \\ &= \hat{i} \cdot \hat{i} && \therefore \hat{j} \times \hat{k} = \hat{i} \\ &= 1 && \therefore \hat{i} \cdot \hat{i} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

**Q#03: Prove that  $[\hat{i} - \hat{j} \quad \hat{j} - \hat{k} \quad \hat{k} - \hat{i}] = 0$**

**Solution:** L.H.S =  $[\hat{i} - \hat{j} \quad \hat{j} - \hat{k} \quad \hat{k} - \hat{i}]$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + 0 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 1(1 - 0) + 1(0 - 1) + 0 \\ &= 1(1) + 1(-1) = 1 - 1 \\ &= \text{R.H.S} \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved L.H.S = R.H.S

**Q#04: Find the volume of parallelepiped whose edges are represented by**

(i)  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = \hat{i} - \hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = 2\hat{i} + \hat{j} - \hat{k}$

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = \hat{i} - \hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = 2\hat{i} + \hat{j} - \hat{k}$

We know that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Volume of the parallelepiped} = V &= \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} - (-3) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2(1 - 2) + 3(-1 - 4) + 1(1 + 2) \\ &= 2(-1) + 3(-5) + 1(3) = -2 - 15 + 3 \\ &= -14 \end{aligned}$$

$V = 14 \text{ unit Cube}$  (V is always positive)

(ii)  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = 2\hat{i} + \hat{j} - \hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = \hat{j} + \hat{k}$

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = 2\hat{i} + \hat{j} - \hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = \hat{j} + \hat{k}$

We know that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Volume of the parallelepiped} = V &= \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 1 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - (-2) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + 3 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 1(1 + 1) + 2(2 - 0) + 3(2 + 0) \\ &= 1(2) + 2(2) + 3(2) = 2 + 4 + 6 \end{aligned}$$

$V = 12 \text{ unit cube}$

**Q#05: Find the volume of tetrahedron bounded by the coordinate planes and the plane is  $15x + 10y + 2z - 30 = 0$**

**Solution:** Given equation of the plane is

$$15x + 10y + 2z - 30 = 0 \text{ -----(i)}$$

When  $x=0$  &  $y=0$  then

$$2z - 30 = 0 \Rightarrow 2z=30 \Rightarrow \boxed{z=15}$$

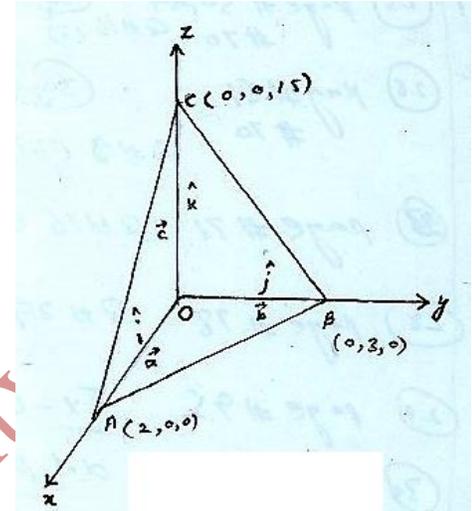
When  $y=0$  &  $z=0$  then

$$15x - 30 = 0 \Rightarrow 15x=30 \Rightarrow \boxed{x=2}$$

When  $z=0$  &  $x=0$  then

$$10y - 30 = 0 \Rightarrow 10y=30 \Rightarrow \boxed{y=3}$$

Let  $\vec{OA} = \vec{a} = 2\hat{i}$  ;  $\vec{OB} = \vec{b} = 3\hat{j}$  &  $\vec{OC} = \vec{c} = 15\hat{k}$



along x,y,z-axis as shown in the figure.

We know that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Volume of the tetrahedron} = V &= \frac{1}{6} [ \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) ] = \frac{1}{6} [ 2\hat{i} \cdot (3\hat{j} \times 15\hat{k}) ] \\ &= \frac{90}{6} [ \hat{i} \cdot (\hat{j} \times \hat{k}) ] \\ &= 15 [ \hat{i} \cdot \hat{i} ] \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \hat{j} \times \hat{k} = \hat{i}$$

$$V = 15 \text{ unit cube}$$

$$\therefore \hat{i} \cdot \hat{i} = 1$$

**Q#06: Show that the vectors  $\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}$  ;  $-2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}$  &  $\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$  are coplanar.**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = -2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = \hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$

For coplanar vectors, we have to prove  $\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ -2 & 3 & -4 \\ 1 & -3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ -3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} - (-2) \begin{vmatrix} -2 & -4 \\ 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} + 3 \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 3 \\ 1 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 1(15 - 12) + 2(-10 + 4) + 3(6 - 3) \\ &= 1(3) + 2(-6) + 3(3) \\ &= 3 - 12 + 9 \end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = 0$$

Hence proved that the given vectors are coplanar.

**Q#07: Show that the vectors  $5\vec{a} + 6\vec{b} + 7\vec{c}$ ,  $7\vec{a} - 8\vec{b} + 9\vec{c}$  &  $3\vec{a} + 20\vec{b} + 5\vec{c}$  are coplanar, where  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  &  $\vec{c}$  are any vectors.**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{u} = 5\vec{a} + 6\vec{b} + 7\vec{c}$ ;  $\vec{v} = 7\vec{a} - 8\vec{b} + 9\vec{c}$  and  $\vec{w} = 3\vec{a} + 20\vec{b} + 5\vec{c}$

For coplanar vectors, we have to prove  $\vec{u} \cdot (\vec{v} \times \vec{w}) = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \vec{u} \cdot (\vec{v} \times \vec{w}) &= \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 7 & -8 & 9 \\ 3 & 20 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 5 \begin{vmatrix} -8 & 9 \\ 20 & 5 \end{vmatrix} - 6 \begin{vmatrix} 7 & 9 \\ 3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} + 7 \begin{vmatrix} 7 & -8 \\ 3 & 20 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 5(-40 - 180) - 6(35 - 27) + 7(140 + 24) \\ &= 5(-220) - 6(8) + 7(164) \\ &= -1100 - 48 + 1148 \end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{u} \cdot (\vec{v} \times \vec{w}) = 0$$

Hence proved that the given vectors are coplanar.

**Q#08: Show that the four points  $2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} - \vec{c}$ ;  $\vec{a} - 2\vec{b} + 3\vec{c}$ ;  $3\vec{a} + 4\vec{b} - 2\vec{c}$  &  $\vec{a} - 6\vec{b} + 6\vec{c}$  are coplanar.**

**Solution:** Let A( $2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} - \vec{c}$ ); B( $\vec{a} - 2\vec{b} + 3\vec{c}$ ); C( $3\vec{a} + 4\vec{b} - 2\vec{c}$ ) & D( $\vec{a} - 6\vec{b} + 6\vec{c}$ ) are given four points. If these four points are coplanar then we have to prove coplanar condition

$$\overrightarrow{AB} \cdot (\overrightarrow{AC} \times \overrightarrow{AD}) = 0$$

$$\therefore \overrightarrow{AB} = B(\vec{a} - 2\vec{b} + 3\vec{c}) - A(2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} - \vec{c}) = \vec{a} - 2\vec{b} + 3\vec{c} - 2\vec{a} - 3\vec{b} + \vec{c} = -\vec{a} - 5\vec{b} + 4\vec{c}$$

$$\therefore \overrightarrow{AC} = C(3\vec{a} + 4\vec{b} - 2\vec{c}) - A(2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} - \vec{c}) = 3\vec{a} + 4\vec{b} - 2\vec{c} - 2\vec{a} - 3\vec{b} + \vec{c} = \vec{a} + \vec{b} - \vec{c}$$

$$\therefore \overrightarrow{AD} = D(\vec{a} - 6\vec{b} + 6\vec{c}) - A(2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} - \vec{c}) = \vec{a} - 6\vec{b} + 6\vec{c} - 2\vec{a} - 3\vec{b} + \vec{c} = -\vec{a} - 9\vec{b} + 7\vec{c}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \overrightarrow{AB} \cdot (\overrightarrow{AC} \times \overrightarrow{AD}) &= \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -5 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -9 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = -1 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -9 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - (-5) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 4 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -9 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -1(7 - 9) + 5(7 - 1) + 4(-9 + 1) \\ &= -1(-2) + 5(6) + 4(-8) \\ &= 2 + 30 - 32 \end{aligned}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} \cdot (\overrightarrow{AC} \times \overrightarrow{AD}) = 0$$

This shows that the given four points are coplanar.

**Q#09:** (i) If  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{r} = 0$ ;  $\vec{b} \cdot \vec{r} = 0$  &  $\vec{c} \cdot \vec{r} = 0$  then prove that  $\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = 0$  .  
 (ii) If  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{n} = 0$ ;  $\vec{b} \cdot \vec{n} = 0$  &  $\vec{c} \cdot \vec{n} = 0$  then prove that  $\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = 0$  .

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{r} = x \hat{i} + y \hat{j} + z \hat{k}$  &

$$\vec{a} = a_1 \hat{i} + a_2 \hat{j} + a_3 \hat{k}$$

$$\vec{b} = b_1 \hat{i} + b_2 \hat{j} + b_3 \hat{k}$$

$$\vec{c} = c_1 \hat{i} + c_2 \hat{j} + c_3 \hat{k}$$

According to given conditions.

$$\therefore \vec{a} \cdot \vec{r} = 0$$

$$(a_1 \hat{i} + a_2 \hat{j} + a_3 \hat{k}) \cdot (x \hat{i} + y \hat{j} + z \hat{k}) = 0$$

$$a_1 x + a_2 y + a_3 z = 0 \text{ -----(i)}$$

$$\therefore \vec{b} \cdot \vec{r} = 0$$

$$(b_1 \hat{i} + b_2 \hat{j} + b_3 \hat{k}) \cdot (x \hat{i} + y \hat{j} + z \hat{k}) = 0$$

$$b_1 x + b_2 y + b_3 z = 0 \text{ -----(ii)}$$

$$\therefore \vec{c} \cdot \vec{r} = 0$$

$$(c_1 \hat{i} + c_2 \hat{j} + c_3 \hat{k}) \cdot (x \hat{i} + y \hat{j} + z \hat{k}) = 0$$

$$c_1 x + c_2 y + c_3 z = 0 \text{ -----(iii)}$$

Eliminating x, y & z from equation (i), (ii) & (iii)

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = 0$$

**Note:** Part (ii) is similar to part (i) only  $\vec{r}$  replace by  $\vec{n}$  .

**Q#10; (i) is similar to example #04:**

(ii) prove that  $\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) + \vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) = 3 [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})]$

**Solution:** L.H.S =  $\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) + \vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$

Because  $\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) = \vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$

Therefore  $= \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$

$$= 3[\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})] = \text{R.H.S}$$

Hence proved L.H.S = R.H.S

**Q#11: Find  $\lambda$  such that the vectors  $\hat{i} + \hat{j} - \hat{k}$  ;  $\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = \lambda\hat{i} + \hat{j} - \lambda\hat{k}$  are coplanar .**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} + \hat{j} - \hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = \hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = \lambda\hat{i} + \hat{j} - \lambda\hat{k}$

According to given condition , the vectors are coplanar. Therefore

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ \lambda & 1 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$1 \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 1 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} - 1 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ \lambda & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} + (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ \lambda & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$1(2\lambda - 1) - 1(-\lambda - \lambda) - 1(1 + 2\lambda) = 0$$

$$2\lambda - 1 + 2\lambda - 1 - 2\lambda = 0$$

$$2\lambda - 2 = 0$$

$$2\lambda = 2$$

$$\boxed{\lambda = 1}$$

**Q#12: If  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  &  $\vec{c}$  are three non coplanar vectors , show that**

$$\vec{r} = \frac{[\vec{b} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{r}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \vec{a} + \frac{[\vec{c} \ \vec{a} \ \vec{r}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \vec{b} + \frac{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{r}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \vec{c} \quad \text{for any vector } \vec{r}.$$

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{r} = x\vec{a} + y\vec{b} + z\vec{c}$  ----- (A)

Taking dot product of equation (A) with  $(\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$

$$(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{r} = (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot (x\vec{a} + y\vec{b} + z\vec{c})$$

$$[\vec{b} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{r}] = x\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + y\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + z\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$$

$$[\vec{b} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{r}] = x\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + 0 + 0$$

$$[\vec{b} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{r}] = x [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]$$

$$x = \frac{[\vec{b} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{r}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \text{-----(i)}$$

Taking dot product of equation (i) with  $(\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$

$$(\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \cdot \vec{r} = (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \cdot (x\vec{a} + y\vec{b} + z\vec{c})$$

$$[\vec{c} \ \vec{a} \ \vec{r}] = x\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) + y\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) + z\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$$

$$[\vec{c} \ \vec{a} \ \vec{r}] = 0 + y\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) + 0$$

$$[\vec{c} \ \vec{a} \ \vec{r}] = y [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]$$

$$y = \frac{[\vec{c} \ \vec{a} \ \vec{r}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \text{-----(ii)}$$

Taking dot product of equation (i) with  $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$

$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{r} = (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot (x\vec{a} + y\vec{b} + z\vec{c})$$

$$[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{r}] = x\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) + y\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) + z\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$$

$$[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{r}] = 0 + 0 + z\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$$

$$[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{r}] = z[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]$$

$$z = \frac{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{r}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \text{-----(iii)}$$

Using value x, y & z in equation (A)

$$\vec{r} = \frac{[\vec{b} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{r}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \vec{a} + \frac{[\vec{c} \ \vec{a} \ \vec{r}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \vec{b} + \frac{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{r}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \vec{c}$$

Hence Proved.

**Q#13: Solve the following system of equation.  $a_r x + b_r y + c_r z = d_r$  where  $r = 1, 2, 3$ .**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}$

$$\vec{b} = b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}$$

$$\vec{c} = c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k}$$

$$\vec{d} = d_1\hat{i} + d_2\hat{j} + d_3\hat{k}$$

Given equation  $a_r x + b_r y + c_r z = d_r$

Put  $r = 1$   $a_1 x + b_1 y + c_1 z = d_1$

Multiplying equation with  $\hat{i}$  unit vector .

$$a_1 x \hat{i} + b_1 y \hat{i} + c_1 z \hat{i} = d_1 \hat{i} \text{-----(i)}$$

Put  $r = 2$   $a_2 x + b_2 y + c_2 z = d_2$

Multiplying equation with  $\hat{j}$  unit vector

$$a_2 x \hat{j} + b_2 y \hat{j} + c_2 z \hat{j} = d_2 \hat{j} \text{-----(ii)}$$

Put  $r = 3$   $a_3 x + b_3 y + c_3 z = d_3$

Multiplying equation with  $\hat{k}$  unit vector

$$a_3 x \hat{k} + b_3 y \hat{k} + c_3 z \hat{k} = d_3 \hat{k} \text{-----(iii)}$$

Adding equation (i) , (ii) & (iii)

$$(a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}) x + (b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}) y + (c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k}) z = d_1\hat{i} + d_2\hat{j} + d_3\hat{k}$$

$$\vec{a} x + \vec{b} y + \vec{c} z = \vec{d} \text{-----(vi)}$$

Taking dot product of equation (iv) with  $(\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$

$$(\vec{a}x + \vec{b}y + \vec{c}z) \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \vec{d} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})x + \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})y + \vec{c} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})z = \vec{d} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})x + 0 + 0 = \vec{d} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$$

$$[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]x = [\vec{d} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]$$

$$x = \frac{[\vec{d} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

Taking dot product of equation (iv) with  $(\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$

$$(\vec{a}x + \vec{b}y + \vec{c}z) \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) = \vec{d} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})x + \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})y + \vec{c} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})z = \vec{d} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$$

$$0 + \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})y + 0 = \vec{d} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$$

$$[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]y = [\vec{d} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{a}]$$

$$y = \frac{[\vec{d} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{a}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

Similarly

Taking dot product of equation (iv) with  $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$

$$z = \frac{[\vec{d} \ \vec{a} \ \vec{b}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

$$\text{Solution set} = \left\{ \left( \frac{[\vec{d} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}, \frac{[\vec{d} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{a}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}, \frac{[\vec{d} \ \vec{a} \ \vec{b}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \right) \right\}$$

**Q#14: Solve the simultaneous equation  $\vec{r} \times \vec{a} = \vec{a} \times \vec{b}$  ; where  $\vec{r} \cdot \vec{c} = 0$  &  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} \neq 0$ .**

**Solution:** Given conditions

$$\vec{r} \cdot \vec{c} = 0 \quad \& \quad \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} \neq 0$$

Given simultaneous equation

$$\vec{r} \times \vec{a} = \vec{a} \times \vec{b}$$

$$\vec{r} \times \vec{a} - \vec{a} \times \vec{b} = 0$$

$$\vec{r} \times \vec{a} + \vec{b} \times \vec{a} = 0 \qquad - \vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \vec{b} \times \vec{a}$$

$$(\vec{r} + \vec{b}) \times \vec{a} = 0$$

This condition hold when

$$\vec{r} + \vec{b} = t \vec{a} \qquad t \vec{a} \times \vec{a} = 0$$

$$\vec{r} = t \vec{a} - \vec{b} \text{ -----(i) \qquad } t \text{ is a scalar number}$$

Taking dot product of equation (i) with  $\vec{c}$  vector

$$\vec{r} \cdot \vec{c} = (t \vec{a} - \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}$$

$$\vec{r} \cdot \vec{c} = t \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}$$

$$0 = t \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} \text{ Because } \vec{r} \cdot \vec{c} = 0 \quad \& \quad \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} \neq 0$$

$$t (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}$$

$$t = \frac{\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}}{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}}$$

using value of t in equation (i)

$$\vec{r} = \frac{\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}}{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}} \vec{a} - \vec{b}$$

This is the required solution.

**VECTOR TRIPLE PRODUCT:**

If  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  &  $\vec{c}$  be any three vectors, then  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$  is called scalar triple product of  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  &  $\vec{c}$ .

**Theorem:04:Prove that**  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c}$

**Proof:** Let  $\vec{a} = a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{c} = c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k}$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} b_2 & b_3 \\ c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & b_2 \\ c_1 & c_2 \end{vmatrix} = (b_2c_3 - b_3c_2)\hat{i} - (b_1c_3 - b_3c_1)\hat{j} + (b_1c_2 - b_2c_1)\hat{k}$$

$$= (b_2c_3 - b_3c_2)\hat{i} + (b_3c_1 - b_1c_3)\hat{j} + (b_1c_2 - b_2c_1)\hat{k}$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_2c_3 - b_3c_2 & b_3c_1 - b_1c_3 & b_1c_2 - b_2c_1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} a_2 & a_3 \\ b_3c_1 - b_1c_3 & b_1c_2 - b_2c_1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_3 \\ b_2c_3 - b_3c_2 & b_1c_2 - b_2c_1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \\ b_2c_3 - b_3c_2 & b_3c_1 - b_1c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \{(a_2b_1c_2 - a_2b_2c_1) - (a_3b_3c_1 - a_3b_1c_3)\}\hat{i} - \{(a_1b_1c_2 - a_1b_2c_1) - (a_3b_2c_3 - a_3b_3c_2)\}\hat{j} + \{(a_1b_3c_1 - a_1b_1c_3) - (a_2b_2c_3 - a_2b_3c_2)\}\hat{k}$$

$$= \{a_2b_1c_2 - a_2b_2c_1 - a_3b_3c_1 + a_3b_1c_3\}\hat{i} - \{a_1b_1c_2 - a_1b_2c_1 - a_3b_2c_3 + a_3b_3c_2\}\hat{j} + \{a_1b_3c_1 - a_1b_1c_3 - a_2b_2c_3 + a_2b_3c_2\}\hat{k}$$

$$= \{a_2b_1c_2 + a_3b_1c_3 - a_2b_2c_1 - a_3b_3c_1\}\hat{i} - \{a_1b_1c_2 + a_3b_3c_2 - a_1b_2c_1 - a_3b_2c_3\}\hat{j} + \{a_1b_3c_1 + a_2b_3c_2 - a_1b_1c_3 - a_2b_2c_3\}\hat{k}$$

$$= \{a_1b_1c_1 + a_2b_1c_2 + a_3b_1c_3 - a_1b_1c_1 - a_2b_2c_1 - a_3b_3c_1\}\hat{i}$$

$$- \{a_1b_1c_2 + a_2b_2c_2 + a_3b_3c_2 - a_1b_2c_1 - a_2b_2c_2 - a_3b_2c_3\}\hat{j}$$

$$+ \{a_1b_3c_1 + a_2b_3c_2 + a_3b_3c_3 - a_1b_1c_3 - a_2b_2c_3 - a_3b_3c_3\}\hat{k}$$

$$= \{b_1(a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + a_3c_3) - c_1(a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + a_3b_3)\}\hat{i}$$

$$- \{c_2(a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + a_3b_3) - b_2(a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + a_3c_3)\}\hat{j}$$

$$+ \{b_3(a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + a_3c_3) - c_3(a_1b_1 - a_2b_2 - a_3b_3)\}\hat{k}$$

$$= \{b_1(a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + a_3c_3) - c_1(a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + a_3b_3)\}\hat{i}$$

$$+ \{b_2(a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + a_3c_3 - c_2(a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + a_3b_3))\}\hat{j}$$

$$+ \{b_3(a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + a_3c_3) - c_3(a_1b_1 - a_2b_2 - a_3b_3)\}\hat{k}$$

$$= b_1(a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + a_3c_3)\hat{i} - c_1(a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + a_3b_3)\hat{i}$$

$$+ b_2(a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + a_3c_3)\hat{j} - c_2(a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + a_3b_3)\hat{j}$$

$$+ b_3(a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + a_3c_3)\hat{k} - c_3(a_1b_1 - a_2b_2 - a_3b_3)\hat{k}$$

$$= (a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + a_3c_3)(b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}) - (a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + a_3b_3)(c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k})$$

$$= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \vec{c} = \text{R.H.S} \quad \text{Hence proved.}$$

**Example#05: Prove that**  $[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2 = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} \\ \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} \\ \vec{c} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{c} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c} \end{vmatrix}$

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}$

$$\vec{b} = b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}$$

&  $\vec{c} = c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k}$

$$\text{L.H.S} = [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2$$

$$= [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

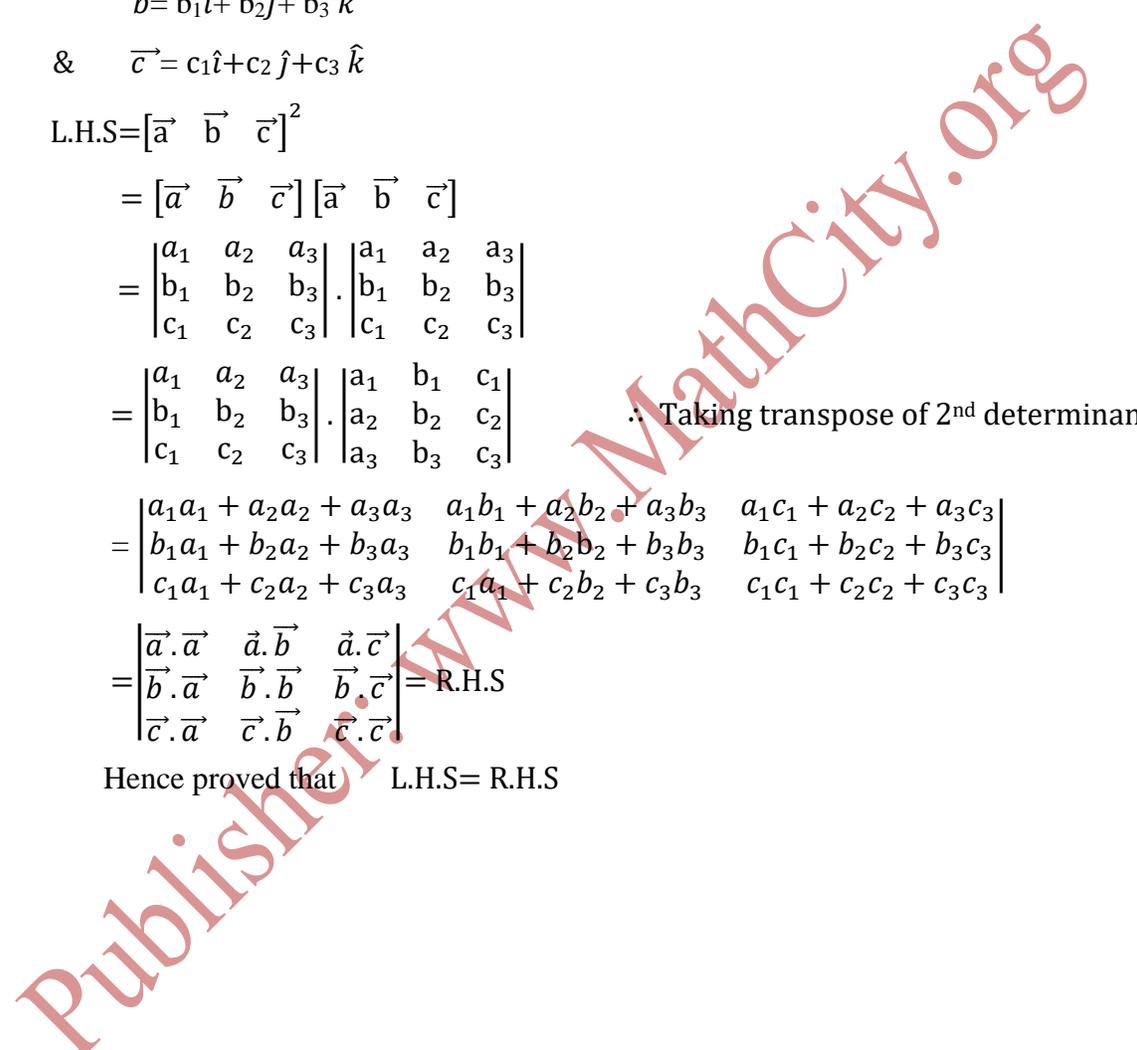
$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

∴ Taking transpose of 2<sup>nd</sup> determinant.

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1a_1 + a_2a_2 + a_3a_3 & a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + a_3b_3 & a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + a_3c_3 \\ b_1a_1 + b_2a_2 + b_3a_3 & b_1b_1 + b_2b_2 + b_3b_3 & b_1c_1 + b_2c_2 + b_3c_3 \\ c_1a_1 + c_2a_2 + c_3a_3 & c_1b_1 + c_2b_2 + c_3b_3 & c_1c_1 + c_2c_2 + c_3c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} \\ \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} \\ \vec{c} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{c} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c} \end{vmatrix} = \text{R.H.S}$$

Hence proved that L.H.S = R.H.S



**Example#06:** Prove that the component of a vector  $\vec{r}$  is parallel and perpendicular to  $\vec{c}$  in the plane of  $\vec{c}$  &  $\vec{r}$  are . (i)  $\frac{\vec{c} \cdot \vec{r}}{\vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}} \vec{c}$  (ii)  $\frac{\vec{c} \times (\vec{r} \times \vec{c})}{\vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}}$

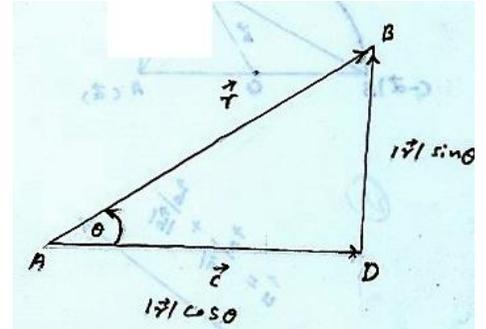
**Solution:** Consider two vectors  $\vec{c}$  &  $\vec{r}$  .

Vector  $\vec{c}$  taken along x-axis and vector  $\vec{r}$  makes an angle  $\theta$  with  $\vec{c}$  vector.

Draw a perpendicular BD on  $\vec{c}$  vector as shown in the figure.

From figure :

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \vec{r} \quad \& \quad \overrightarrow{AD} = \vec{c}$$



(i) Component of  $\vec{r}$  parallel to  $\vec{c}$  .

Let  $\overrightarrow{AD}$  be vector whose magnitude is parallel to the direction of  $\vec{c}$  vector.

As

$$\overrightarrow{AD} = |\overrightarrow{AD}| \hat{c} \quad \therefore \text{x-component of } \vec{r} = |\overrightarrow{AD}| = |\vec{r}| \cos \theta \quad \& \quad \hat{c} = \frac{\vec{c}}{|\vec{c}|}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AD} = |\vec{r}| \cos \theta \frac{\vec{c}}{|\vec{c}|}$$

$$= \frac{|\vec{c}| |\vec{r}| \cos \theta \vec{c}}{|\vec{c}| |\vec{c}|} \quad \therefore \text{Multiplying \& dividing by } |\vec{c}|$$

$$= \frac{(\vec{c} \cdot \vec{r}) \vec{c}}{|\vec{c}|^2} \quad \therefore \vec{c} \cdot \vec{r} = |\vec{c}| |\vec{r}| \cos \theta$$

$$\overrightarrow{AD} = \frac{\vec{c} \cdot \vec{r}}{\vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}} \vec{c} \quad \therefore \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c} = |\vec{c}|^2$$

(ii) Component of  $\vec{r}$  perpendicular to  $\vec{c}$  .

By using Head To Tail Rule.

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{AD} + \overrightarrow{DB}$$

$$\overrightarrow{DB} = \overrightarrow{AB} - \overrightarrow{AD}$$

$$\overrightarrow{DB} = \vec{r} - \frac{\vec{c} \cdot \vec{r}}{\vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}} \vec{c}$$

$$= \frac{(\vec{c} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{r} - (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{r})\vec{c}}{\vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}}$$

$$\overrightarrow{DB} = \frac{\vec{c} \times (\vec{r} \times \vec{c})}{\vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}}$$

Hence proved

## Exercise#2.4

**Q#01: Find**

(i)  $\hat{i} \times (\hat{j} \times \hat{k})$

$$\hat{i} \times (\hat{j} \times \hat{k})$$

$$= \hat{i} \times \hat{i}$$

$$= 0$$

$$\therefore \hat{j} \times \hat{k} = \hat{i}$$

$$\therefore \hat{i} \times \hat{i} = 0$$

(ii)  $\hat{j} \times (\hat{k} \times \hat{j})$

$$\hat{j} \times (\hat{k} \times \hat{j})$$

$$= \hat{j} \times (-\hat{i})$$

$$= -\hat{j} \times \hat{i}$$

$$= \hat{i} \times \hat{j}$$

$$= \hat{k}$$

$$\therefore \hat{k} \times \hat{j} = -\hat{i}$$

$$\therefore -\hat{j} \times \hat{i} = \hat{i} \times \hat{j}$$

$$\therefore \hat{i} \times \hat{j} = \hat{k}$$

(iii)  $(\hat{i} \times \hat{k}) \times \hat{i}$

$$= -\hat{j} \times \hat{i}$$

$$= \hat{i} \times \hat{j}$$

$$= \hat{k}$$

$$\therefore \hat{i} \times \hat{k} = -\hat{j}$$

$$\therefore -\hat{j} \times \hat{i} = \hat{i} \times \hat{j}$$

$$\therefore \hat{i} \times \hat{j} = \hat{k}$$

**Q#02: Evaluate  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$ . If  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 5\hat{k}$ ;  $\vec{b} = -\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = 4\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}$ .**

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 5\hat{k}$ ;  $\vec{b} = -\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = 4\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}$

We know that

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c}$$

$$= \{(2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 5\hat{k}) \cdot (4\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 6\hat{k})\}\vec{b} - \{(2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 5\hat{k}) \cdot (-\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k})\}\vec{c}$$

$$= \{8 + 6 - 30\}\vec{b} - \{-2 + 3 - 5\}\vec{c}$$

$$= (-16)(-\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}) - (-4)(4\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 6\hat{k})$$

$$= (-16)(-\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}) + 4(4\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 6\hat{k})$$

$$= 16\hat{i} - 16\hat{j} - 16\hat{k} + 16\hat{i} + 8\hat{j} + 24\hat{k}$$

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = 32\hat{i} - 8\hat{j} + 8\hat{k}$$

**Q#03: Verify the formula**  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c}$

**If**  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} + \hat{j}$  ;  $\vec{b} = -\hat{i} + 2\hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = \hat{j} + \hat{k}$

**Solution:**  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} + \hat{j} + 0\hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = -\hat{i} + 0\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = 0\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i}(0 - 2) - \hat{j}(-1 - 0) + \hat{k}(-1 - 0)$$

$$= -2\hat{i} + \hat{j} - \hat{k}$$

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \hat{i}(-1 - 0) - \hat{j}(-1 - 0) + \hat{k}(1 + 2)$$

$$= -\hat{i} + \hat{j} + 3\hat{k} \text{ -----(i)}$$

$$(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c} = \{( \hat{i} + \hat{j} + 0\hat{k} ) \cdot ( 0\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k} )\} \vec{b} - \{ ( \hat{i} + \hat{j} + 0\hat{k} ) \cdot ( -\hat{i} + 0\hat{j} + 2\hat{k} )\} \vec{c}$$

$$= \{ 0 + 1 + 0 \} \vec{b} - \{ -1 + 0 + 0 \} \vec{c}$$

$$= (1)(-\hat{i} + 0\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}) - (-1)(0\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k})$$

$$= (1)(-\hat{i} + 0\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}) + 1(0\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k})$$

$$= -\hat{i} + 0\hat{j} + 2\hat{k} + 0\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$$

$$= -2\hat{i} + \hat{j} + 3\hat{k} \text{ -----(ii)}$$

From (i) & (ii) hence verified that  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c}$

**Q#04: Prove that**  $(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) = [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] \vec{c}$

**Solution:**

$$\text{L.H.S} = (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$$

$$\text{Let } \vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \vec{r}$$

$$= \vec{r} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$$

$$= (\vec{r} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{c} - (\vec{r} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a}$$

$$= \{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a} \} \vec{c} - \{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{c} \} \vec{a}$$

$$= \{ (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} \} \vec{c} - \{ 0 \} \vec{a}$$

$$= \{ (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} \} \vec{c} - 0$$

$$= [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] \vec{c} = \text{R.H.S}$$

Hence proved

$$\text{L.H.S} = \text{R.H.S}$$

**Q#05: (i) Example#04: show that  $[\vec{a} \times \vec{b} \quad \vec{b} \times \vec{c} \quad \vec{c} \times \vec{a}] = [\vec{a} \quad \vec{b} \quad \vec{c}]^2$**

**Solution:** we have  $[\vec{a} \times \vec{b} \quad \vec{b} \times \vec{c} \quad \vec{c} \times \vec{a}] = (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \{(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})\}$  -----

-(i) Let  $(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \vec{d}$

$$\begin{aligned} [\vec{a} \times \vec{b} \quad \vec{b} \times \vec{c} \quad \vec{c} \times \vec{a}] &= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \{\vec{d} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})\} \\ &= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \{(\vec{d} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{c} - (\vec{d} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a}\} \\ &= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \{[(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a}]\vec{c} - [(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{c}]\vec{a}\} \\ &= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \{[(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a}]\vec{c} - \{0\}\vec{a}\} \\ &= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \{[(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a}]\vec{c} - 0\} \\ &= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \{[(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a}]\vec{c}\} \\ &= [(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}] [(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}] \end{aligned}$$

$$[\vec{a} \times \vec{b} \quad \vec{b} \times \vec{c} \quad \vec{c} \times \vec{a}] = [\vec{a} \quad \vec{b} \quad \vec{c}]^2 \quad \text{Hence proved}$$

**Q#05: (ii) Example #02: Show that  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{b} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) + \vec{c} \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) = 0$ .**

**Solution:** We know that  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c}$

$$\vec{b} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) = (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{c} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a}$$

$$\vec{c} \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) = (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{a} - (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{b}$$

$$\text{Now L.H.S} = \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{b} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) + \vec{c} \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$$

$$= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c} + (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{c} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a} + (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{a} - (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{b}$$

$$= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c} + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a} + (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} = 0 = \text{R.H.S}$$

Hence Proved L.H.S = R.H.S

**Q#05(iii) E#03: If  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = 2\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - \hat{k}$  then find  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$ .**

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a} = \hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = 2\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - \hat{k}$

We know that  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c}$

$$= \{(\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}) \cdot (\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - \hat{k})\}\vec{b} - \{(\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}) \cdot (2\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k})\}\vec{c}$$

$$= \{1 - 4 - 1\}\vec{b} - \{2 - 2 + 1\}\vec{c}$$

$$= (-4)(2\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}) - (1)(\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - \hat{k})$$

$$= -8\hat{i} - 4\hat{j} - 4\hat{k} - \hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$$

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = -9\hat{i} - 6\hat{j} - 3\hat{k}$$

**Q#06: Determine the components of  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$  along the directions of  $\hat{i}, \hat{j}$  &  $\hat{k}$ .**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}$ ;  $\vec{b} = b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{c} = c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k}$

We know that  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c}$

$$= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})(b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}) - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})(c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k})$$

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = [(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})b_1 - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})c_1]\hat{i} + [(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})b_2 - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})c_2]\hat{j} + [(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})b_3 - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})c_3]\hat{k}$$

Hence  $[(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})b_1 - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})c_1]$ ,  $[(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})b_2 - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})c_2]$  &  $[(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})b_3 - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})c_3]$  are the components of  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$  along the directions of  $\hat{i}, \hat{j}$  &  $\hat{k}$ .

**Q#07: Establish the identity  $\vec{a} = \frac{1}{2}[\hat{i} \times (\vec{a} \times \hat{i}) + \hat{j} \times (\vec{a} \times \hat{j}) + \hat{k} \times (\vec{a} \times \hat{k})]$**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{R.H.S} &= \frac{1}{2}[\hat{i} \times (\vec{a} \times \hat{i}) + \hat{j} \times (\vec{a} \times \hat{j}) + \hat{k} \times (\vec{a} \times \hat{k})] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[\hat{i} \times \{(a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}) \times \hat{i}\} + \hat{j} \times \{(a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}) \times \hat{j}\} \\ &\quad + \hat{k} \times \{(a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}) \times \hat{k}\}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[\hat{i} \times \{a_1(\hat{i} \times \hat{i}) + a_2(\hat{j} \times \hat{i}) + a_3(\hat{k} \times \hat{i})\} + \hat{j} \times \{a_1(\hat{i} \times \hat{j}) + a_2(\hat{j} \times \hat{j}) \\ &\quad + a_3(\hat{k} \times \hat{j})\} + \hat{k} \times \{a_1(\hat{i} \times \hat{k}) + a_2(\hat{j} \times \hat{k}) + a_3(\hat{k} \times \hat{k})\}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[\hat{i} \times \{a_1(0) + a_2(-\hat{k}) + a_3(\hat{j})\} + \hat{j} \times \{a_1(\hat{k}) + a_2(0) + a_3(-\hat{i})\} \\ &\quad + \hat{k} \times \{a_1(-\hat{j}) + a_2(\hat{i}) + a_3(0)\}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[\hat{i} \times \{0 - a_2\hat{k} + a_3\hat{j}\} + \hat{j} \times \{a_1\hat{k} + 0 - a_3\hat{i}\} + \hat{k} \times \{-a_1\hat{j} + a_2\hat{i} + 0\}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[\hat{i} \times \{-a_2\hat{k} + a_3\hat{j}\} + \hat{j} \times \{a_1\hat{k} - a_3\hat{i}\} + \hat{k} \times \{-a_1\hat{j} + a_2\hat{i}\}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[-a_2(\hat{i} \times \hat{k}) + a_3(\hat{i} \times \hat{j}) + a_1(\hat{j} \times \hat{k}) - a_3(\hat{j} \times \hat{i}) - a_1(\hat{k} \times \hat{j}) + a_2(\hat{k} \times \hat{i})] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[-a_2(-\hat{j}) + a_3(\hat{k}) + a_1(\hat{i}) - a_3(-\hat{k}) - a_1(-\hat{i}) + a_2(\hat{j})] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k} + a_1\hat{i} + a_3\hat{k} + a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[2a_1\hat{i} + 2a_2\hat{j} + 2a_3\hat{k}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2[a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}] \\ &= a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k} \\ &= \vec{a} = \text{L.H.S} \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved. L.H.S = R.H.S

**Q#08: Show that  $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$  if & only if, the vector  $\vec{a}$  &  $\vec{c}$  are collinear.**

**Solution:**

Given

$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$$

We have to prove vector  $\vec{a}$  &  $\vec{c}$  are collinear.

Let

$$\begin{aligned} (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} &= \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \\ (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{b} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{a} &= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \vec{c} \end{aligned}$$

By using cancellation property

$$(\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{a} = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \vec{c}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} &= \lambda \quad \& \quad \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \mu \\ \lambda \vec{a} &= \mu \vec{c} \end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{a} = \frac{\mu}{\lambda} \vec{c}$$

This shows that vector  $\vec{a}$  &  $\vec{c}$  are collinear.

**Conversely**, suppose that vector  $\vec{a}$  &  $\vec{c}$  are collinear.

We have to prove  $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$

As

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{a} &= \frac{\mu}{\lambda} \vec{c} \\ \lambda \vec{a} &= \mu \vec{c} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Put } \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} = \lambda \quad \& \quad \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \mu$$

$$(\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{a} = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \vec{c}$$

$$-(\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{a} = -(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \vec{c}$$

$$(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{b} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{a} = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \vec{c}$$

$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$$

Hence proved.

**Q#09: (i)** If  $\hat{a}$ ,  $\hat{b}$  &  $\hat{c}$  be three unit vectors such that  $\hat{a} \times (\hat{b} \times \hat{c}) = \frac{1}{2} \hat{b}$

Find the angle which  $\hat{a}$  makes with  $\hat{b}$  &  $\hat{c}$ ,  $\hat{b}$  &  $\hat{c}$  being non-parallel.

**Solution:** Given condition

$$\hat{a} \times (\hat{b} \times \hat{c}) = \frac{1}{2} \hat{b}$$

$$(\hat{a} \cdot \hat{c})\hat{b} - (\hat{a} \cdot \hat{b})\hat{c} = \frac{1}{2} \hat{b} - 0 \hat{c} \quad \text{here } |\hat{a}| = |\hat{b}| = |\hat{c}| = 1$$

Comparing coefficients of  $\hat{b}$  &  $\hat{c}$ .

$$\hat{a} \cdot \hat{c} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$|\hat{a}| |\hat{c}| \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\alpha = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$\boxed{\alpha = 60^\circ}$$

$\hat{a}$  makes Angle  $\alpha = 60^\circ$  with  $\hat{c}$ .

$$\hat{a} \cdot \hat{b} = 0$$

$$|\hat{a}| |\hat{b}| \cos \beta = 0$$

$$\cos \beta = 0$$

$$\beta = \cos^{-1}(0)$$

$$\boxed{\beta = 90^\circ}$$

$\hat{a}$  makes Angle  $\beta = 90^\circ$  with  $\hat{b}$ .

**Q#09: (ii)** If  $\hat{a}$ ,  $\hat{b}$  &  $\hat{c}$  be three unit vectors such that  $\hat{a} \times (\hat{b} \times \hat{c}) = \frac{1}{2} \hat{b} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \hat{c}$

Find the angle which  $\hat{a}$  makes with  $\hat{b}$  &  $\hat{c}$ ,  $\hat{b}$  &  $\hat{c}$  being non-parallel.

**Solution:** Given condition

$$\hat{a} \times (\hat{b} \times \hat{c}) = \frac{1}{2} \hat{b} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \hat{c}$$

$$(\hat{a} \cdot \hat{c})\hat{b} - (\hat{a} \cdot \hat{b})\hat{c} = \frac{1}{2} \hat{b} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \hat{c} \quad \text{here } |\hat{a}| = |\hat{b}| = |\hat{c}| = 1$$

Comparing coefficients of  $\hat{b}$  &  $\hat{c}$ .

$$\hat{a} \cdot \hat{c} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$|\hat{a}| |\hat{c}| \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\alpha = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$\boxed{\alpha = 60^\circ}$$

$\hat{a}$  makes Angle  $\alpha = 60^\circ$  with  $\hat{c}$ .

$$\hat{a} \cdot \hat{b} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$|\hat{a}| |\hat{b}| \cos \beta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\cos \beta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\beta = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$$

$$\boxed{\beta = 30^\circ}$$

$\hat{a}$  makes Angle  $\beta = 30^\circ$  with  $\hat{b}$ .

**Q#10: Prove that**  $[(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{c})] \cdot \vec{d} = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d}) [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]$

**Solution:** L.H.S =  $[(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{c})] \cdot \vec{d}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \vec{r} \\ &= [\vec{r} \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{c})] \cdot \vec{d} \\ &= [(\vec{r} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a} - (\vec{r} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{c}] \cdot \vec{d} \\ &= [(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}] \vec{a} - \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{a}\} \vec{c} \cdot \vec{d} \\ &= [(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}] \vec{a} - \{0\} \vec{c} \cdot \vec{d} \\ &= \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}\} \vec{a} - 0 \cdot \vec{d} \\ &= [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d}) \\ &= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d}) [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] = \text{R.H.S} \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved

$$\text{L.H.S} = \text{R.H.S}$$

**Q#11: Example#02: Show that**  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}), \vec{b} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$  &  $\vec{c} \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$  are coplanar.

**Solution:**

Let

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{r}_1 &= \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c} \\ \vec{r}_2 &= \vec{b} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) = (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{c} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a} \\ \vec{r}_3 &= \vec{c} \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) = (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{a} - (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{b} \end{aligned}$$

Adding  $\vec{r}_1, \vec{r}_2$  &  $\vec{r}_3$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{r}_1 + \vec{r}_2 + \vec{r}_3 &= \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{b} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) + \vec{c} \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \\ &= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c} + (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{c} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a} + (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{a} - (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{b} \\ &= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c} + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a} + (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} \\ \vec{r}_1 + \vec{r}_2 + \vec{r}_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

This shows that  $\vec{r}_1, \vec{r}_2$  &  $\vec{r}_3$  are coplanar.

**SCALAR & VECTOR PRODUCT OF FOUR VECTORS:**

**Scalar Product of Four Vectors:**

If  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  &  $\vec{d}$  be any four vectors, then the scalar product of these four vectors is define as

$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} & \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} \\ \vec{a} \cdot \vec{d} & \vec{b} \cdot \vec{d} \end{vmatrix}$$

**Vector Product of Four Vectors:**

If  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  &  $\vec{d}$  be any four vectors, then the vector product of these four vectors is define as

$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) = [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] \vec{b} - [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] \vec{a}$$

**Reciprocal Vectors:**

If  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  &  $\vec{c}$  be any three non coplanar vectors so that  $[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}] \neq 0$ , then the three reciprocal vectors  $\vec{a}', \vec{b}'$  &  $\vec{c}'$  will be define as

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]}$$

**Theorem: I Prove that  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}' = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}' = \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}' = 1$**

**Proof:**

We know that 
$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}' = \vec{a} \cdot \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} = \frac{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} = 1 \text{ -----(i)}$$

$$\vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}' = \vec{b} \cdot \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} = \frac{\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} = \frac{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} = 1 \text{ -----(ii)}$$

$$\vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}' = \vec{c} \cdot \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} = \frac{\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} = \frac{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]}{[\vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c}]} = 1 \text{ -----(iii)}$$

From (i) ,(ii) & (iii) Hence proved

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}' = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}' = \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}' = 1$$

**Theorem: II**

Prove that  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}' = \vec{a}' \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}' = \vec{b}' \cdot \vec{c}' = \vec{c} \cdot \vec{a}' = \vec{c}' \cdot \vec{b}' = 0$

**Proof:**

We know that

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}' = \vec{a} \cdot \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{[\vec{a} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{a}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{0}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = 0 \text{ -----(i)}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}' = \vec{a} \cdot \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{[\vec{a} \ \vec{a} \ \vec{b}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{0}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = 0 \text{ -----(ii)}$$

$$\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}' = \vec{b} \cdot \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{[\vec{b} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{0}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = 0 \text{ -----(iii)}$$

$$\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}' = \vec{b} \cdot \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{[\vec{b} \ \vec{a} \ \vec{b}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{0}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = 0 \text{ -----(iv)}$$

$$\vec{c} \cdot \vec{a}' = \vec{c} \cdot \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{[\vec{c} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{0}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = 0 \text{ -----(v)}$$

$$\vec{c} \cdot \vec{b}' = \vec{c} \cdot \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{[\vec{c} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{a}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{0}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = 0 \text{ -----(vi)}$$

From (i) ,(ii) ,(iii),(iv),(v) & (vi) Hence proved

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}' = \vec{a}' \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}' = \vec{b}' \cdot \vec{c}' = \vec{c} \cdot \vec{a}' = \vec{c}' \cdot \vec{b}' = 0$$

**Theorem: III**

Prove that  $[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}][\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}'] = 1$

**Proof:** We know that

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

Let

$$\begin{aligned} [\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}'] &= \vec{a}' \cdot (\vec{b}' \times \vec{c}') \\ &= \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \cdot \left( \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \times \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \right) \\ &= \frac{(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \{ (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^3} \\ &= \frac{(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \{ [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})] \vec{a} - [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})] \vec{c} \}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^3} \\ &= \frac{(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \{ [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})] \vec{a} - [0] \vec{c} \}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^3} \\ &= \frac{(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \{ [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})] \vec{a} - 0 \}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^3} \\ &= \frac{(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a} [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^3} \\ &= \frac{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^3} \end{aligned}$$

$$[\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}'] = \frac{1}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

$$[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}][\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}'] = 1$$

Hence proved.

**Example #01:** Find the area of a triangle by using result

$$(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$$

**Solution:** Let a triangle ABC. If  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  &  $\vec{c}$  be the vectors along the sides of triangle.

We know that

$$\text{Area of triangle} = \frac{1}{2} |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| \text{-----(i)}$$

Given condition

$$(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})$$

$$|\vec{b} \times \vec{c}|^2 = |\vec{c} \times \vec{a}|^2$$

Taking square-root on both sides

$$|\vec{b} \times \vec{c}| = |\vec{c} \times \vec{a}|$$

Multiplying both sides by  $|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| |\vec{b} \times \vec{c}| = |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| |\vec{c} \times \vec{a}|$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| |\vec{b}| |\vec{c}| \sin \alpha = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \gamma \cdot |\vec{c}| |\vec{a}| \sin \beta$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \frac{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \gamma \cdot |\vec{c}| |\vec{a}| \sin \beta}{|\vec{b}| |\vec{c}| \sin \alpha}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 \sin \gamma \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha}$$

Using in equation(i)      Area of triangle =  $\frac{1}{2} |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 \sin \gamma \sin \beta}{2 \sin \alpha}$

**Example#03:** Prove that  $\vec{d} \cdot [\vec{a} \times \{ \vec{b} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) \}] = (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d}) [\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} \cdot \vec{d}]$

**Solution:** L.H.S =  $\vec{d} \cdot [\vec{a} \times \{ \vec{b} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) \}]$

$$= \vec{d} \cdot [\vec{a} \times \{ (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d}) \vec{c} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{d} \}]$$

$$= \vec{d} \cdot [\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d}) \vec{c} - \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{d}]$$

$$= \vec{d} \cdot [(\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d}) - (\vec{a} \times \vec{d}) (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})]$$

$$= [\vec{d} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{c})] (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d}) - [\vec{d} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{d})] (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})$$

$$= \vec{d} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d}) - 0$$

$$\therefore \vec{d} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{d}) = 0$$

$$= (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d}) [\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} \cdot \vec{d}]$$

$$\therefore \vec{d} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) = \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})$$

$$= \text{R.H.S}$$

Hence proved

$$\text{L.H.S} = \text{R.H.S}$$

**Example#04: Prove that**

$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) + (\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) \times (\vec{d} \times \vec{b}) + (\vec{a} \times \vec{d}) \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = -2[\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})]\vec{a}$$

**Solution:** We know that

$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) = [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})]\vec{b} - [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})]\vec{a}$$

$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) \times (\vec{d} \times \vec{b}) = [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{c} - [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a}$$

$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{d}) \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})]\vec{d} - [\vec{d} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})]\vec{a}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S} &= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) + (\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) \times (\vec{d} \times \vec{b}) + (\vec{a} \times \vec{d}) \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \\ &= [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})]\vec{b} - [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})]\vec{a} + [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{c} - [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a} \\ &\quad + [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})]\vec{d} - [\vec{d} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})]\vec{a} \\ &= [\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] - [\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] + [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{c} - [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a} \\ &\quad + [\vec{a} \cdot (-\vec{c} \times \vec{b})]\vec{d} - [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a} \\ &= [(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})(\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] - [(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})(\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] + [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a} - [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a} \\ &\quad - [\vec{d} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a} - [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a} \\ &= [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a} - [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a} - [\vec{d} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a} - [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a} \\ &= -2[\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})]\vec{a} = \text{R.H.S} \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved.

$$\text{L.H.S} = \text{R.H.S}$$

**Example#05 : If the four vector  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  &  $\vec{d}$  are coplanar , show that  $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) = 0$**

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b}$  is perpendicular to both  $\vec{a}$  &  $\vec{b}$  in the plane .

Similarly ,  $\vec{c} \times \vec{d}$  is is perpendicular to both  $\vec{c}$  &  $\vec{d}$  in the plane. Then  $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$  &  $(\vec{c} \times \vec{d})$  both the normal of the same plane.

In this situation  $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$  is parallel to  $(\vec{c} \times \vec{d})$ .

Therefore

$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) = 0$$

Hence proved.

**Example#06:** Find a set of vectors reciprocal to the set of  $2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - \hat{k}$  ;  $\hat{i} - \hat{j} - 2\hat{k}$  and  $-\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$  .

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - \hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = \hat{i} - \hat{j} - 2\hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = -\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$

We know that reciprocal vector of  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$ ,  $\vec{c}$  are

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \quad \vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \quad \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \vec{b} \times \vec{c} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & -1 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(2 + 4) - \hat{j}(2 - 2) + \hat{k}(2 - 1) \\ &= 6\hat{i} + \hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \vec{c} \times \vec{a} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(-2 - 6) - \hat{j}(1 - 4) + \hat{k}(-3 - 4) \\ &= -8\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 7\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ -1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \hat{i}(-6 - 1) - \hat{j}(-4 + 1) + \hat{k}(-2 - 3) \\ &= -7\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 5\hat{k} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2(-2 + 4) - 3(2 - 2) - 1(2 - 1) \\ &= 2(2) - 3(0) - 1(1) = 4 - 0 - 1 \\ &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{6\hat{i} + \hat{k}}{3}$$

$$\vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{-8\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 7\hat{k}}{3}$$

$$\vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{-7\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 5\hat{k}}{3}$$

## Exercise#2.5

**Q#01:**  $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) + (\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b}) + (\vec{a} \times \vec{d}) \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = 0$

And also show that  $\sin(\theta + \varphi) \cdot \sin(\theta - \varphi) = \sin^2\theta - \sin^2\varphi$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S} &= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) + (\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b}) + (\vec{a} \times \vec{d}) \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} & \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} \\ \vec{a} \cdot \vec{d} & \vec{b} \cdot \vec{d} \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} \vec{a} \cdot \vec{d} & \vec{c} \cdot \vec{d} \\ \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{c} \cdot \vec{b} \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{d} \cdot \vec{b} \\ \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} & \vec{d} \cdot \vec{c} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})(\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d}) - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d})(\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}) + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d})(\vec{c} \cdot \vec{b}) - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})(\vec{c} \cdot \vec{d}) + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})(\vec{d} \cdot \vec{c}) - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})(\vec{d} \cdot \vec{b}) \\ &= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})(\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d}) - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d})(\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}) + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d})(\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}) - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})(\vec{c} \cdot \vec{d}) + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})(\vec{c} \cdot \vec{d}) - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})(\vec{d} \cdot \vec{b}) \\ &= 0 = \text{R.H.S} \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved L.H.S= R.H.S

Now let

$$\begin{aligned} &(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) + (\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{b}) + (\vec{a} \times \vec{d}) \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = 0 \\ |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin \theta |\vec{c}| |\vec{d}| \sin \theta + |\vec{a}| |\vec{c}| (-\sin \varphi) |\vec{d}| |\vec{b}| \sin \varphi + |\vec{a}| |\vec{d}| \sin(\theta + \varphi) |\vec{b}| |\vec{c}| \{-\sin(\theta - \varphi)\} &= 0 \\ |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| |\vec{c}| |\vec{d}| [\sin^2\theta - \sin^2\varphi - \sin(\theta + \varphi)\sin(\theta - \varphi)] &= 0 \\ |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| |\vec{c}| |\vec{d}| \neq 0 \quad \text{Then} \quad \sin^2\theta - \sin^2\varphi - \sin(\theta + \varphi)\sin(\theta - \varphi) &= 0 \\ \sin^2\theta - \sin^2\varphi &= \sin(\theta + \varphi)\sin(\theta - \varphi) \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved  $\sin(\theta + \varphi) \cdot \sin(\theta - \varphi) = \sin^2\theta - \sin^2\varphi$

**Q#02: Expand**  $[\{\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})\} \times \vec{d}] \cdot \vec{e}$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} &[\{\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})\} \times \vec{d}] \cdot \vec{e} \\ &= [(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c}] \times \vec{d} \cdot \vec{e} \\ &= [(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} \times \vec{d} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c} \times \vec{d}] \cdot \vec{e} \\ &= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) [(\vec{b} \times \vec{d}) \cdot \vec{e}] - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) [(\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) \cdot \vec{e}] \end{aligned}$$

**Q#03: Prove that**

(i)  $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] \vec{b}$

**Solution:** L.H.S =  $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$   
 $= [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})] \vec{b} - [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})] \vec{a}$   
 $= [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})] \vec{b} - (0) \vec{a} \qquad \therefore [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})] = 0$   
 $= [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})] \vec{b}$   
 $= [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] \vec{b} = \text{R.H.S}$

Hence proved. L.H.S = R.H.S

(ii)  $[(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{c})] \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2$

**Solution:** L.H.S =  $[(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{c})] \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$   
 $= \{ [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{c})] \vec{b} - [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{c})] \vec{a} \} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$   
 $= \{ [0] \vec{b} - [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{c})] \vec{a} \} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \qquad \therefore \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) = 0$   
 $= [ - [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})] \vec{a} ] \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \qquad \therefore \vec{a} \times \vec{c} = -\vec{c} \times \vec{a}$   
 $= [ [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})] \vec{a} ] \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$   
 $= [ \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) ] [ \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) ] \qquad \therefore [ \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) ] = [ \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) ]$   
 $= [ \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) ] [ \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) ]$   
 $= [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2 = \text{R.H.S}$

Hence proved. L.H.S = R.H.S

(iii)  $\{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \times \vec{a} \} \times \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})$

**Solution:** L.H.S =  $\{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \times \vec{a} \} \times \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$   
 $= \{ [(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \vec{c}] \times \vec{a} \} \cdot \vec{b}$   
 $= [(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{b} \times \vec{a} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \vec{c} \times \vec{a}] \cdot \vec{b}$   
 $= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) [(\vec{b} \times \vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b}] - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) [(\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b}]$   
 $= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) [0] - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) [(\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b}]$   
 $= -(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) [(-\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{b}]$   
 $= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) [(\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{b}]$   
 $= [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) = \text{R.H.S}$

Hence proved L.H.S=R.H.S

**Q#04: Expand**  $[\{ \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \} \times \vec{d}] \times \vec{e}$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & [\{ \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \} \times \vec{d}] \times \vec{e} \\
 &= [ \{ (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \vec{c} \} \times \vec{d} ] \times \vec{e} \\
 &= [ (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{b} \times \vec{d} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \vec{c} \times \vec{d} ] \cdot \vec{e} \\
 &= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) [ (\vec{b} \times \vec{d}) \times \vec{e} ] - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) [ (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) \times \vec{e} ] \\
 &= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) [ (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{e}) \vec{d} - (\vec{d} \cdot \vec{e}) \vec{b} ] - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) [ (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{e}) \vec{d} - (\vec{d} \cdot \vec{e}) \vec{c} ] \\
 &= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{e}) \vec{d} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}) (\vec{d} \cdot \vec{e}) \vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{e}) \vec{d} + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) (\vec{d} \cdot \vec{e}) \vec{c}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Q#05: Prove that**  $2 [(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] = \begin{vmatrix} -\vec{a} & -\vec{b} & \vec{c} & \vec{d} \\ \mathbf{a}_1 & \mathbf{b}_1 & \mathbf{c}_1 & \mathbf{d}_1 \\ \mathbf{a}_2 & \mathbf{b}_2 & \mathbf{c}_2 & \mathbf{d}_2 \\ \mathbf{a}_3 & \mathbf{b}_3 & \mathbf{c}_3 & \mathbf{d}_3 \end{vmatrix}$

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}$ ;  $\vec{b} = b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}$ ;  $\vec{c} = c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k}$  &  $\vec{d} = d_1\hat{i} + d_2\hat{j} + d_3\hat{k}$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \begin{vmatrix} -\vec{a} & -\vec{b} & \vec{c} & \vec{d} \\ \mathbf{a}_1 & \mathbf{b}_1 & \mathbf{c}_1 & \mathbf{d}_1 \\ \mathbf{a}_2 & \mathbf{b}_2 & \mathbf{c}_2 & \mathbf{d}_2 \\ \mathbf{a}_3 & \mathbf{b}_3 & \mathbf{c}_3 & \mathbf{d}_3 \end{vmatrix} = -\vec{a} \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{b}_1 & \mathbf{c}_1 & \mathbf{d}_1 \\ \mathbf{b}_2 & \mathbf{c}_2 & \mathbf{d}_2 \\ \mathbf{b}_3 & \mathbf{c}_3 & \mathbf{d}_3 \end{vmatrix} - (-\vec{b}) \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{a}_1 & \mathbf{c}_1 & \mathbf{d}_1 \\ \mathbf{a}_2 & \mathbf{c}_2 & \mathbf{d}_2 \\ \mathbf{a}_3 & \mathbf{c}_3 & \mathbf{d}_3 \end{vmatrix} + \vec{c} \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{a}_1 & \mathbf{b}_1 & \mathbf{d}_1 \\ \mathbf{a}_2 & \mathbf{b}_2 & \mathbf{d}_2 \\ \mathbf{a}_3 & \mathbf{b}_3 & \mathbf{d}_3 \end{vmatrix} - \vec{d} \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{a}_1 & \mathbf{b}_1 & \mathbf{c}_1 \\ \mathbf{a}_2 & \mathbf{b}_2 & \mathbf{c}_2 \\ \mathbf{a}_3 & \mathbf{b}_3 & \mathbf{c}_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

Taking transpose of each determinant

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -\vec{a} \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{b}_1 & \mathbf{b}_2 & \mathbf{b}_3 \\ \mathbf{c}_1 & \mathbf{c}_2 & \mathbf{c}_3 \\ \mathbf{d}_1 & \mathbf{d}_2 & \mathbf{d}_3 \end{vmatrix} + \vec{b} \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{a}_1 & \mathbf{a}_2 & \mathbf{a}_3 \\ \mathbf{c}_1 & \mathbf{c}_2 & \mathbf{c}_3 \\ \mathbf{d}_1 & \mathbf{d}_2 & \mathbf{d}_3 \end{vmatrix} + \vec{c} \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{a}_1 & \mathbf{a}_2 & \mathbf{a}_3 \\ \mathbf{b}_1 & \mathbf{b}_2 & \mathbf{b}_3 \\ \mathbf{d}_1 & \mathbf{d}_2 & \mathbf{d}_3 \end{vmatrix} - \vec{d} \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{a}_1 & \mathbf{a}_2 & \mathbf{a}_3 \\ \mathbf{b}_1 & \mathbf{b}_2 & \mathbf{b}_3 \\ \mathbf{c}_1 & \mathbf{c}_2 & \mathbf{c}_3 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= -\vec{a} [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] + \vec{b} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] + \vec{c} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{d})] - \vec{d} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})] \\
 &= \vec{b} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] - \vec{a} [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] + \vec{c} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{d})] - \vec{d} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})] \\
 &= \vec{b} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] - \vec{a} [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] + \vec{c} [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{d})] - \vec{a} [\vec{d} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})] \\
 &= \vec{b} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] - \vec{a} [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] + \vec{b} [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{d})] - \vec{a} [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] \\
 &= \vec{b} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] - \vec{a} [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] + \vec{b} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] - \vec{a} [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] \\
 &= 2\vec{b} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] - 2\vec{a} [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] \text{-----(i)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{L.H.S} &= 2 [(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] \\
 &= 2 \{ [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] \vec{b} - [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] \vec{a} \} \\
 &= 2\vec{b} [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] - 2\vec{a} [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] \text{-----(ii)}
 \end{aligned}$$

From (i) & (ii) Hence Proved L.H.S = R.H.S

**Q#06: Prove that** 
$$[\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})](\vec{p} \times \vec{q}) = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{p} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{q} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{a} \\ \vec{p} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{q} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{b} \\ \vec{p} \cdot \vec{c} & \vec{q} \cdot \vec{c} & \vec{c} \end{vmatrix}$$

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{c} = c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k}$

$$\vec{p} = p_1\hat{i} + p_2\hat{j} + p_3\hat{k} \quad \& \quad \vec{q} = q_1\hat{i} + q_2\hat{j} + q_3\hat{k}$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})](\vec{p} \times \vec{q})$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ p_1 & p_2 & p_3 \\ q_1 & q_2 & q_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & p_1 & q_1 \\ \hat{j} & p_2 & q_2 \\ \hat{k} & p_3 & q_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  Taking transpose of 2<sup>nd</sup> determinant.

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1\hat{i} + a_2\hat{j} + a_3\hat{k} & a_1p_1 + a_2p_2 + a_3p_3 & a_1q_1 + a_2q_2 + a_3q_3 \\ b_1\hat{i} + b_2\hat{j} + b_3\hat{k} & b_1p_1 + b_2p_2 + b_3p_3 & b_1q_1 + b_2q_2 + b_3q_3 \\ c_1\hat{i} + c_2\hat{j} + c_3\hat{k} & c_1p_1 + c_2p_2 + c_3p_3 & c_1q_1 + c_2q_2 + c_3q_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \vec{a} & \vec{a} \cdot \vec{p} & \vec{a} \cdot \vec{q} \\ \vec{b} & \vec{b} \cdot \vec{p} & \vec{b} \cdot \vec{q} \\ \vec{c} & \vec{c} \cdot \vec{p} & \vec{c} \cdot \vec{q} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \vec{a} & \vec{p} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{q} \cdot \vec{a} \\ \vec{b} & \vec{p} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{q} \cdot \vec{b} \\ \vec{c} & \vec{p} \cdot \vec{c} & \vec{q} \cdot \vec{c} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} \vec{q} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{p} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{a} \\ \vec{q} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{p} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{b} \\ \vec{q} \cdot \vec{c} & \vec{p} \cdot \vec{c} & \vec{c} \end{vmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  Interchanging  $C_1$  &  $C_2$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \vec{p} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{q} \cdot \vec{a} & \vec{a} \\ \vec{p} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{q} \cdot \vec{b} & \vec{b} \\ \vec{p} \cdot \vec{c} & \vec{q} \cdot \vec{c} & \vec{c} \end{vmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  Interchanging  $C_1$  &  $C_2$

$$= \text{R.H.S}$$

Hence proved that

$$\text{L.H.S} = \text{R.H.S}$$

**Q#07: Prove the identity**  $\vec{a} \times \{ \vec{a} \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \} = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}) (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$

**Solution:** L.H.S =  $\vec{a} \times \{ \vec{a} \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \}$

$$= \vec{a} \times \{ (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \vec{a} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}) \vec{b} \}$$

$$= \vec{a} \times (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \vec{a} - \vec{a} \times (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}) \vec{b}$$

$$= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) (\vec{a} \times \vec{a}) - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}) (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$$

$$= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) (0) - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}) (-\vec{b} \times \vec{a}) \quad \because \vec{a} \times \vec{a} = 0 \quad \& \quad \vec{a} \times \vec{b} = -\vec{b} \times \vec{a}$$

$$= 0 + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}) (\vec{b} \times \vec{a})$$

$$= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}) (\vec{b} \times \vec{a}) = \text{R.H.S}$$

**Q#08: Prove that**

$$[(\vec{a} \times \vec{p}) \cdot \{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{q}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{r}) \}] + [(\vec{a} \times \vec{q}) \cdot \{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{r}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{p}) \}] + [(\vec{a} \times \vec{r}) \cdot \{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{p}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{q}) \}] = 0$$

**Solution:** Let

$$[(\vec{a} \times \vec{p}) \cdot \{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{q}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{r}) \}] = (\vec{a} \times \vec{p}) \cdot \{ [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{r})] \vec{q} - [\vec{q} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{r})] \vec{b} \}$$

$$= (\vec{a} \times \vec{p}) \cdot [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{r})] \vec{q} - (\vec{a} \times \vec{p}) \cdot [\vec{q} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{r})] \vec{b}$$

$$= [(\vec{a} \times \vec{p}) \cdot \vec{q}] [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{r})] - [(\vec{a} \times \vec{p}) \cdot \vec{b}] [\vec{q} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{r})]$$

$$= [(\vec{a} \times \vec{p}) \cdot \vec{b}] [\vec{q} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{r})] - [(\vec{a} \times \vec{p}) \cdot \vec{b}] [\vec{q} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{r})]$$

$$= 0 \text{-----(i)}$$

$$[(\vec{a} \times \vec{q}) \cdot \{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{r}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{p}) \}] = (\vec{a} \times \vec{q}) \cdot \{ [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{p})] \vec{r} - [\vec{r} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{p})] \vec{b} \}$$

$$= (\vec{a} \times \vec{q}) \cdot [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{p})] \vec{r} - (\vec{a} \times \vec{q}) \cdot [\vec{r} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{p})] \vec{b}$$

$$= [(\vec{a} \times \vec{q}) \cdot \vec{r}] [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{p})] - [(\vec{a} \times \vec{q}) \cdot \vec{b}] [\vec{r} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{p})]$$

$$= [(\vec{a} \times \vec{q}) \cdot \vec{r}] [\vec{r} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{p})] - [(\vec{a} \times \vec{q}) \cdot \vec{b}] [\vec{r} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{p})]$$

$$= 0 \text{-----(ii)}$$

$$[(\vec{a} \times \vec{r}) \cdot \{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{p}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{q}) \}] = (\vec{a} \times \vec{r}) \cdot \{ [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{q})] \vec{p} - [\vec{p} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{q})] \vec{b} \}$$

$$= (\vec{a} \times \vec{r}) \cdot [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{q})] \vec{p} - (\vec{a} \times \vec{r}) \cdot [\vec{p} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{q})] \vec{b}$$

$$= [(\vec{a} \times \vec{r}) \cdot \vec{p}] [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{q})] - [(\vec{a} \times \vec{r}) \cdot \vec{b}] [\vec{p} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{q})]$$

$$= [(\vec{a} \times \vec{r}) \cdot \vec{b}] [\vec{p} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{q})] - [(\vec{a} \times \vec{r}) \cdot \vec{b}] [\vec{p} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{q})]$$

$$= 0 \text{-----(iii)}$$

Adding (i) , (ii) & (iii)

$$[(\vec{a} \times \vec{p}) \cdot \{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{q}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{r}) \}] + [(\vec{a} \times \vec{q}) \cdot \{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{r}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{p}) \}] + [(\vec{a} \times \vec{r}) \cdot \{ (\vec{b} \times \vec{p}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{q}) \}] = 0$$

**Q#09: Establish the identity**  $[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] \vec{d} = [\vec{b} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{d}] \vec{a} + [\vec{c} \ \vec{a} \ \vec{d}] \vec{b} + [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{d}] \vec{c}$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) &= \vec{A} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) & \text{Put } \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \vec{A} \\ &= (\vec{A} \cdot \vec{d}) \vec{c} - (\vec{A} \cdot \vec{c}) \vec{d} \\ &= \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{d}\} \vec{c} - \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}\} \vec{d} \text{ -----(i)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d}) &= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times \vec{B} & \text{Put } \vec{c} \times \vec{d} &= \vec{B} \\ &= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{B}) \vec{b} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{B}) \vec{a} \\ &= \{\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})\} \vec{b} - \{\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})\} \vec{a} \text{ -----(ii)} \end{aligned}$$

Comparing (i) & (ii)

$$\begin{aligned} \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{d}\} \vec{c} - \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}\} \vec{d} &= \{\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})\} \vec{b} - \{\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})\} \vec{a} \\ \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{d}\} \vec{c} - \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}\} \vec{d} &= \{\vec{a} \cdot (-\vec{d} \times \vec{c})\} \vec{b} - \{\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})\} \vec{a} \\ \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{d}\} \vec{c} - \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}\} \vec{d} &= -\{\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{c})\} \vec{b} - \{\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})\} \vec{a} \\ -\{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}\} \vec{d} &= -\{\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{c})\} \vec{b} - \{\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})\} \vec{a} - \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{d}\} \vec{c} \\ \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}\} \vec{d} &= \{\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{d} \times \vec{c})\} \vec{b} + \{\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})\} \vec{a} + \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{d}\} \vec{c} \\ [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] \vec{d} &= [\vec{b} \ \vec{c} \ \vec{d}] \vec{a} + [\vec{c} \ \vec{a} \ \vec{d}] \vec{b} + [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{d}] \vec{c} \end{aligned}$$

**Q#10: Prove that**  $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) \times \vec{d}\} = (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d}) [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S} &= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \{(\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) \times \vec{d}\} \\ &= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \{(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d}) \vec{c} - (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{d}) \vec{a}\} \\ &= (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d}) \vec{c} - (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{d}) \vec{a} \\ &= [(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}] (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d}) - [(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{a}] (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{d}) \\ &= [(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}] (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d}) - (0) (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{d}) & \therefore [(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{a}] = 0 \\ &= (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d}) [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] \\ &= \text{R.H.S} \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved

L.H.S=R.H.S

**Q#11: Prove that**  $\vec{a} \times [\vec{b} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})] = (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d})(\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})(\vec{a} \times \vec{d})$

**Solution:** L.H.S =  $\vec{a} \times [\vec{b} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{d})]$   
 $= \vec{a} \times [(\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d})\vec{c} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{d}]$   
 $= \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d})\vec{c} - \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{d}$   
 $= (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d})(\vec{a} \times \vec{c}) - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})(\vec{a} \times \vec{d})$   
 $= \text{R.H.S}$

**Q#12: Find a set of vectors reciprocal to the set of**  $-\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  ;  $\hat{i} - \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  and  $\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  .

**Solution:** Let  $\vec{a} = -\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  ;  $\vec{b} = \hat{i} - \hat{j} + \hat{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = \hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$

We know that reciprocal vector of  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  are

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i}(-1-1) - \hat{j}(1-1) + \hat{k}(1+1)$$

$$= -2\hat{i} + 2\hat{k}$$

$$\vec{c} \times \vec{a} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i}(1-1) - \hat{j}(1+1) + \hat{k}(1+1)$$

$$= -2\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \hat{j} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \hat{k} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \hat{i}(1+1) - \hat{j}(-1-1) + \hat{k}(1-1)$$

$$= 2\hat{i} + 2\hat{j}$$

$$[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -1 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - 1 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -1(-1-1) - 1(1-1) + 1(1+1)$$

$$= -1(-2) - 1(0) + 1(2) = 2 - 0 + 2 = 4$$

Then

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{-2\hat{i} + 2\hat{k}}{4} = \frac{2(-\hat{i} + \hat{k})}{4} = \frac{-\hat{i} + \hat{k}}{2}$$

$$\vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{-2\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}}{4} = \frac{2(-\hat{j} + \hat{k})}{4} = \frac{-\hat{j} + \hat{k}}{2}$$

$$\vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{2\hat{i} + 2\hat{j}}{4} = \frac{2(\hat{i} + \hat{j})}{4} = \frac{\hat{i} + \hat{j}}{2}$$

**Q#13: If  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  be the set of non-coplanar vectors and**

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

**Then prove that**

$$\vec{a} = \frac{\vec{b}' \times \vec{c}'}{[\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}']} \quad ; \vec{b} = \frac{\vec{c}' \times \vec{a}'}{[\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}']} \quad ; \vec{c} = \frac{\vec{a}' \times \vec{b}'}{[\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}']}$$

**Solution:** Let  $[\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}'] = \vec{a}' \cdot (\vec{b}' \times \vec{c}')$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \cdot \left( \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \times \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \right) \\ &= \frac{(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \{ (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^3} \\ &= \frac{(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \{ [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})] \vec{a} - [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})] \vec{c} \}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^3} \\ &= \frac{(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \{ [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})] \vec{a} - [0] \vec{c} \}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^3} \\ &= \frac{(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \{ [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})] \vec{a} - 0 \}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^3} \\ &= \frac{(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a} [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^3} \\ &= \frac{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^3} \end{aligned}$$

$$[\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}'] = \frac{1}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \Rightarrow [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] = \frac{1}{[\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}']} \quad \text{-----(i)}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{b}' \times \vec{c}' &= \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \times \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{(\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2} = \frac{[\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})] \vec{a} - [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})] \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2} = \frac{[\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})] \vec{a} - [0] \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2} \\ &= \frac{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{b}' \times \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

$$[\vec{b}' \times \vec{c}'] [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] = \vec{a} \Rightarrow [\vec{b}' \times \vec{c}'] \frac{1}{[\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}']} = \vec{a} \Rightarrow \vec{a} = \frac{\vec{b}' \times \vec{c}'}{[\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}']}$$

Similarly

$$\vec{b} = \frac{\vec{c}' \times \vec{a}'}{[\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}']} \quad \& \quad \vec{c} = \frac{\vec{a}' \times \vec{b}'}{[\vec{a}' \ \vec{b}' \ \vec{c}']}$$

**Q#14:** if  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  &  $\vec{a}', \vec{b}', \vec{c}'$  are reciprocal system of vectors . Prove that

(i)  $\vec{a} \times \vec{a}' + \vec{b} \times \vec{b}' + \vec{c} \times \vec{c}' = \mathbf{0}$

**Solution:** We know that

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

L.H.S =  $\vec{a} \times \vec{a}' + \vec{b} \times \vec{b}' + \vec{c} \times \vec{c}'$

$$= \vec{a} \times \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} + \vec{b} \times \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} + \vec{c} \times \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

$$= \frac{\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{b} \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) + \vec{c} \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

$$= \frac{(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c} + (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{c} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a} + (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{a} - (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{a})\vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

$$= \frac{(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c} + (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})\vec{c} - (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a} + (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{a} - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c})\vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

$$= \frac{0}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = 0 = \text{R.H.S}$$

(ii)  $\vec{a}' \times \vec{b}' + \vec{b}' \times \vec{c}' + \vec{c}' \times \vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$

**Solution:** We know that

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \quad ; \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

L.H.S =  $\vec{a}' \times \vec{b}' + \vec{b}' \times \vec{c}' + \vec{c}' \times \vec{a}'$

$$= \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \times \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} + \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \times \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} + \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \times \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

$$= \frac{(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \times (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2} + \frac{(\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \times (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2} + \frac{(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2}$$

$$= \frac{[\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})]\vec{c} - [\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a})]\vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2} + \frac{[\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})]\vec{a} - [\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})]\vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2} + \frac{[\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})]\vec{b} - [\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})]\vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2}$$

$$= \frac{[\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})]\vec{c} - [0]\vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2} + \frac{[\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})]\vec{a} - [0]\vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2} + \frac{[\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})]\vec{b} - [0]\vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2}$$

$$= \frac{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]\vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2} + \frac{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]\vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2} + \frac{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]\vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]^2}$$

$$= \frac{\vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} + \frac{\vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} + \frac{\vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \text{R.H.S}$$

(iii)  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}' + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}' + \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}' = 3$

**Solution:** We know that

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \ ; \ \vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \ ; \ \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S} &= \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}' + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}' + \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}' \\ &= \vec{a} \cdot \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} + \vec{b} \cdot \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} + \vec{c} \cdot \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \\ &= \frac{\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) + \vec{c} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \\ &= \frac{\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) + \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \\ &= \frac{3[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = 3 = \text{R.H.S} \end{aligned}$$

**Q#15:** If  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  &  $\vec{a}', \vec{b}', \vec{c}'$ . Such that

$$\vec{a}' \cdot \vec{a} = \vec{b}' \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{c}' \cdot \vec{c} = 1 \ \& \ \vec{a}' \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{a}' \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{b}' \cdot \vec{a} = \vec{b}' \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{c}' \cdot \vec{a} = \vec{c}' \cdot \vec{b} = 0$$

Then show that

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \ ; \ \vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \ ; \ \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

**Solution:** Given  $\vec{a}' \cdot \vec{a} = \vec{b}' \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{c}' \cdot \vec{c} = 1$ -----(i)

$$\vec{a}' \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{a}' \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{b}' \cdot \vec{a} = \vec{b}' \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{c}' \cdot \vec{a} = \vec{c}' \cdot \vec{b} = 0$$

Let  $\vec{a}' \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{a}' \cdot \vec{c} = 0$  This shows that  $\vec{a}'$  is  $\perp$  to both  $\vec{b}$  &  $\vec{c}$ .

Then  $\vec{a}' = \lambda (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$  -----(ii)

$$\vec{a}' \cdot \vec{a} = \lambda (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{a}$$

$$1 = \lambda [(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}]$$

$$1 = \lambda [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] \Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{1}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

Using value of  $\lambda$  in equation (ii)

$$\vec{a}' = \frac{1}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) \Rightarrow \vec{a}' = \frac{\vec{b} \times \vec{c}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$

Similarly ,

$$\vec{b}' = \frac{\vec{c} \times \vec{a}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} \ \& \ \Rightarrow \ \vec{c}' = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$$